

HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP  
Form 10-K  
March 08, 2013

Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 10-K**

---

(MARK ONE)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission file number 000-23877

**Heritage Commerce Corp**

*(Exact name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)*

**California**  
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)*

**77-0469558**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)*

**150 Almaden Boulevard  
San Jose, California 95113**  
*(Address of Principal Executive Offices including Zip Code)*

**(408) 947-6900**  
*(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)*  
**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Title of Each Class**  
Common Stock, no par value

**Name of Each Exchange on which Registered**  
The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC  
(NASDAQ Global Select Market)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K, or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "small reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer <input type="radio"/>	Accelerated filer <input checked="" type="radio"/>	Non-accelerated filer <input type="radio"/>	Smaller reporting company <input type="radio"/>
		(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant as of June 30, 2012, based upon the closing price on that date of \$6.50 per share as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, and 19,571,334 shares held, was approximately \$127.2 million.

As of February 8, 2013, there were 26,332,147 shares of the Registrant's common stock (no par value) outstanding.

### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A in connection with the 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on May 23, 2013 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Report. The proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the Registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.

---

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K  
FOR YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>PART I.</u></b>	
<u>Item 1.</u> <u>Business</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>Item 1A.</u> <u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 1B.</u> <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>Item 2.</u> <u>Properties</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Item 3.</u> <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Item 4.</u> <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>46</u>
<b><u>PART II.</u></b>	
<u>Item 5.</u> <u>Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Item 6.</u> <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Item 7.</u> <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>Item 7A.</u> <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Item 8.</u> <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Item 9.</u> <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Item 9A.</u> <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Item 9B.</u> <u>Other Information</u>	<u>87</u>
<b><u>PART III.</u></b>	
<u>Item 10.</u> <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>Item 11.</u> <u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>Item 12.</u> <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>Item 13.</u> <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>Item 14.</u> <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>87</u>
<b><u>PART IV.</u></b>	
<u>Item 15.</u> <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>Signatures</u>	<u>89</u>
<u>Financial Statements</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>Exhibit Index</u>	<u>146</u>

Table of Contents

**Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Report on Form 10-K contains various statements that may constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Rule 175 promulgated thereunder, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, Rule 3b-6 promulgated thereunder and are intended to be covered by the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These forward-looking statements often can be, but are not always, identified by the use of words such as "assume," "expect," "intend," "plan," "project," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "anticipate," "may," "might," "should," "could," "goal," "potential" and similar expressions. We base these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events, our assumptions regarding these events and our knowledge of facts at the time the statements are made. These statements include statements relating to our projected growth, anticipated future financial performance, and management's long-term performance goals, as well as statements relating to the anticipated effects on results of operations and financial condition.

These forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties that may be outside our control and our actual results could differ materially from our projected results. In addition, our past results of operations do not necessarily indicate our future results. The forward-looking statements could be affected by many factors, including but not limited to:

Competition for loans and deposits and failure to attract or retain deposits and loans;

Local, regional, and national economic conditions and events and the impact they may have on us and our customers, and our assessment of that impact on our estimates including, the allowance for loan losses;

Risks associated with concentrations in real estate related loans;

Changes in the level of nonperforming assets and charge-offs and other credit quality measures, and their impact on the adequacy of the Company's allowance for loan losses and the Company's provision for loan losses;

The effects of and changes in trade, monetary and fiscal policies and laws, including the interest rate policies of the Federal Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve Board;

Stability of funding sources and continued availability of borrowings;

Our ability to raise capital or incur debt on reasonable terms;

Regulatory limits on Heritage Bank of Commerce's ability to pay dividends to the Company;

Continued volatility in credit and equity markets and its effect on the global economy;

The impact of reputational risk on such matters as business generation and retention, funding and liquidity;

Oversupply of inventory and continued deterioration in values of California commercial real estate;

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

A prolonged slowdown in construction activity;

The effect of changes in laws and regulations (including laws and regulations concerning taxes, banking, securities, and executive compensation) which we must comply, including but not limited to, the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010;

The effects of security breaches and computer viruses that may affect our computer systems;

Changes in consumer spending, borrowings and saving habits;

Table of Contents

Changes in the competitive environment among financial or bank holding companies and other financial service providers;

The effect of changes in accounting policies and practices, as may be adopted by the regulatory agencies, as well as the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the Financial Accounting Standards Board and other accounting standard setters;

The costs and effects of legal and regulatory developments, including resolution of legal proceedings or regulatory or other governmental inquiries, and the results of regulatory examinations or reviews;

The ability to increase market share and control expenses; and

Our success in managing the risks involved in the foregoing items.

We are not able to predict all the factors that may affect future results. You should not place undue reliance on any forward looking statement, which speaks only as of the date of this Report on Form 10-K. Except as required by applicable laws or regulations, we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise any forward looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

**PART I**

**ITEM 1 BUSINESS**

**General**

Heritage Commerce Corp, a California corporation organized in 1997, is a bank holding company registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended. We provide a wide range of banking services through Heritage Bank of Commerce, our wholly-owned subsidiary and our principal asset. Heritage Bank of Commerce is a California state-chartered bank headquartered in San Jose, California and has been conducting business since 1994.

Heritage Bank of Commerce is a multi-community independent bank that offers a full range of commercial banking services to small and medium-sized businesses and their owners, managers and employees. We operate through 10 full service branch offices located entirely in the southern and eastern regions of the general San Francisco Bay Area of California in the counties of Santa Clara, Alameda, and Contra Costa. Our market includes the headquarters of a number of technology based companies in the region commonly known as "Silicon Valley."

Our lending activities are diversified and include commercial, real estate, construction and land development, consumer and SBA guaranteed loans. We generally lend in markets where we have a physical presence through our branch offices and an SBA loan production office. We attract deposits throughout our market area with a customer-oriented product mix, competitive pricing, and convenient locations. We offer a wide range of deposit products for business banking and retail markets. We offer a multitude of other products and services to complement our lending and deposit services.

As a bank holding company, Heritage Commerce Corp is subject to the supervision of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). We are required to file with the Federal Reserve reports and other information regarding our business operations and the business operations of our subsidiaries. As a California chartered bank, Heritage Bank of Commerce is subject to primary supervision, periodic examination, and regulation by the California Department of Financial Institutions ("DFI"), and by the Federal Reserve, as its primary federal regulator.

Our principal executive office is located at 150 Almaden Boulevard, San Jose, California 95113, telephone number: (408) 947-6900.

# Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

## Table of Contents

At December 31, 2012, we had consolidated assets of \$1.69 billion, deposits of \$1.48 billion and shareholders' equity of \$169.7 million. Excluding the short-term deposits of \$271.9 million at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer, total assets and deposits at December 31, 2012 were \$1.42 billion and \$1.21 billion, respectively.

When we use "we", "us", "our" or the "Company", we mean the Company on a consolidated basis with Heritage Bank of Commerce. When we refer to "HCC" or the "holding company", we are referring to Heritage Commerce Corp on a standalone basis. When we use "HBC", we mean Heritage Bank of Commerce on a standalone basis.

The Internet address of the Company's website is "<http://www.heritagecommercecorp.com>." The Company makes available free of charge through the Company's website, the Company's annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to these reports. The Company makes these reports available on its website on the same day they appear on the Securities and Exchange Commission's ("SEC") website.

### **Heritage Bank of Commerce**

HBC is a California state-chartered bank headquartered in San Jose, California. It was incorporated in November 1993 and opened for business in January 1994. HBC operates through ten full service branch offices. The locations of HBC's current offices are:

San Jose:	Administrative Office Main Branch 150 Almaden Boulevard San Jose, CA 95113
Danville:	Branch Office 387 Diablo Road Danville, CA 94526
Fremont:	Branch Office 3137 Stevenson Boulevard Fremont, CA 94538
Gilroy:	Branch Office 7598 Monterey Street Suite 110 Gilroy, CA 95020
Los Altos:	Branch Office 419 South San Antonio Road Los Altos, CA 95032
Los Gatos:	Branch Office 15575 Los Gatos Boulevard Los Gatos, CA 95032
Morgan Hill:	Branch Office 18625 Sutter Boulevard Morgan Hill, CA 95037
Mountain View:	Branch Office 175 E. El Camino Real Mountain View, CA 94040

Table of Contents

Pleasanton: Branch Office  
300 Main Street  
Pleasanton, CA 94566

Walnut Creek: Branch Office  
101 Ygnacio Valley Road  
Suite 100  
Walnut Creek, CA 94596

HBC is a full-service community bank offering an array of banking products and services to the communities it serves, including accepting time and demand products and originating commercial loans, commercial real estate loans, construction loans, and small business and consumer loans.

***Lending Activities***

Our commercial loan portfolio is comprised of operating secured and unsecured loans advanced for working capital, equipment purchases and other business purposes. Generally short-term loans have maturities ranging from thirty days to one year, and "term loans" have maturities ranging from one to five years. Short-term business loans are generally intended to finance current transactions and typically provide for periodic principal payments, with interest payable monthly. Term loans generally provide for floating or fixed interest rates, with monthly payments of both principal and interest. Repayment of secured and unsecured commercial loans depends substantially on the borrower's underlying business, financial condition and cash flows, as well as the sufficiency of the collateral. Compared to real estate, the collateral may be more difficult to monitor, evaluate and sell. It may also depreciate more rapidly than real estate. Such risks can be significantly affected by economic conditions. HBC's commercial loans are primarily originated for locally-oriented commercial activities in communities where HBC has a physical presence through its branch offices and a loan production office.

HBC actively engages in Small Business Administration ("SBA") lending. HBC has been designated as an SBA Preferred Lender since 1999.

The commercial real estate loan portfolio is comprised of loans secured by commercial real estate. These loans are generally advanced based on the borrower's cash flow, and the underlying collateral provides a secondary source of payment. HBC generally restricts real estate term loans to no more than 75% of the property's appraised value or the purchase price of the property, depending on the type of property and its utilization. HBC offers both fixed and floating rate loans. Maturities on such loans are generally restricted to between five and ten years (with amortization ranging from fifteen to twenty-five years and a balloon payment due at maturity, and amortization of thirty years on loans secured by apartments); however, SBA and certain real estate loans that can be sold in the secondary market may be advanced for longer maturities. Commercial real estate loans typically involve large balances to single borrowers or groups of related borrowers. Since payments on these loans are often dependent on the successful operation or management of the properties, as well as the business and financial condition of the borrower, repayment of such loans may be subject to adverse conditions in the real estate market, adverse economic conditions or changes in applicable government regulations. If the cash flow from the project decreases, or if leases are not obtained or renewed, the borrower's ability to repay the loan may be impaired.

We make commercial construction loans for rental properties, commercial buildings and homes built by developers on speculative, undeveloped property. The terms of commercial construction loans are made in accordance with our loan policy. Advances on construction loans are made in accordance with a schedule reflecting the cost of construction, but are generally limited to a 75% loan-to-completed-appraised-value ratio. Repayment of construction loans on non-residential properties is normally expected from the property's eventual rental income, income from the borrower's operating entity or the sale of the subject property. In the case of income-producing property, repayment is usually expected from permanent



Table of Contents

financing upon completion of construction. At times we provide the permanent mortgage financing on our construction loans on income-producing property. Construction loans are interest-only loans during the construction period, which typically do not exceed 18 months. If HBC provides permanent financing the short-term loan converts to permanent, amortizing financing following the completion of construction. Generally, before making a commitment to fund a construction loan, we require an appraisal of the property by a state-certified or state-licensed appraiser. We review and inspect properties before disbursement of funds during the term of the construction loan. The repayment of construction loans is dependent upon the successful and timely completion of the construction of the subject property, as well as the sale of the property to third parties or the availability of permanent financing upon completion of all improvements. Construction loans expose us to the risk that improvements will not be completed on time, and in accordance with specifications and projected costs. Construction delays, the financial impairment of the builder, interest rate increases or economic downturn may further impair the borrower's ability to repay the loan. In addition, the borrower may not be able to obtain permanent financing or ultimate sale or rental of the property may not occur as anticipated. HBC utilizes underwriting guidelines to assess the likelihood of repayment from sources such as sale of the property or permanent mortgage financing prior to making the construction loan.

Our home equity line loan portfolio is comprised of home equity lines of credit to customers in our markets. Home equity lines of credit are underwritten in a manner such that they result in credit risk that is substantially similar to that of residential mortgage loans. Nevertheless, home equity lines of credit have greater credit risk than residential mortgage loans because they are often secured by mortgages that are subordinated to the existing first mortgage on the property, which we may or may not hold, and they are not covered by private mortgage insurance coverage.

The consumer loan portfolio is composed of miscellaneous consumer loans including loans for financing automobiles, various consumer goods and other personal purposes. Consumer loans are generally secured. Repossessed collateral for a defaulted consumer loan may not provide an adequate source of repayment for the outstanding loan, and the remaining deficiency may not warrant further substantial collection efforts against the borrower. In addition, consumer loan collections are dependent on the borrower's continued financial stability, which can be adversely affected by job loss, divorce, illness or personal bankruptcy. Furthermore, the application of various federal and state laws, including federal and state bankruptcy and insolvency laws, may limit the amount which can be recovered on such loans.

As of December 31, 2012, the percentage of our total loans for each of the principal areas in which we directed our lending activities were as follows: (i) commercial and industrial 46% (including SBA loans); (ii) real estate secured loans 44%; (iii) land and construction loans 3%; and (iv) consumer (including home equity) 7%. While no specific industry concentration is considered significant, our lending operations are located in market areas dependent on technology and real estate industries and their supporting companies.

***Investments***

Our investment policy is established by the Board of Directors. The general investment strategies are developed and authorized by our Finance and Investment Committee of the Board of Directors. The investment policy is reviewed annually by the Finance and Investment Committee, and any changes to the policy are subject to approval by the full Board of Directors. The overall objectives of the investment policy are to maintain a portfolio of high quality and diversified investments to maximize interest income over the long term and to minimize risk, to provide collateral for borrowings, and to provide additional earnings when loan production is low. The policy dictates that investment decisions take into consideration the safety of principal, liquidity requirements and interest rate risk management. All securities transactions are reported to the Board of Directors' Finance and Investment Committee on a monthly basis.

Table of Contents

*Sources of Funds*

Deposits traditionally have been our primary source of funds for our investment and lending activities. We also are able to borrow from the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco and the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco to supplement cash flow needs. Our additional sources of funds are scheduled loan payments, maturing investments, loan repayments, income on other earning assets, and the proceeds of loan sales and securities sales.

Interest rates, maturity terms, service fees and withdrawal penalties are established on a periodic basis. Deposit rates and terms are based primarily on current operating strategies and market interest rates, liquidity requirements and our deposit growth goals.

We offer a wide range of deposit products for retail and business banking markets including checking accounts, interest-bearing transaction accounts, savings accounts, time deposits and retirement accounts. Our branch network enables us to attract deposits from throughout our market area with a customer-oriented product mix, competitive pricing, and convenient locations. HBC joined the Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service (CDARS®) program in August 2008, which enables our local customers to obtain expanded FDIC insurance coverage on their deposits. At December 31, 2012, HBC had approximately 14,600 deposit accounts totaling \$1.48 billion, including brokered deposits, compared to 14,900 deposit accounts totaling approximately \$1.05 billion as of December 31, 2011. Late in the fourth quarter of 2012, the Company received significantly large demand deposits from one customer, which were deposited at HBC on a temporary short-term basis. Total deposits, excluding the short-term demand deposits of \$271.9 million to one customer, were \$1.2 billion at December 31, 2012.

*Other Banking Services*

We offer a multitude of other products and services to complement our lending and deposit services. These include cashier's checks, traveler's checks, bank-by-mail, ATMs, night depositories, safe deposit boxes, direct deposit, automated payroll services, electronic funds transfers, online banking, online bill pay, and other customary banking services. HBC currently operates ATMs at five different locations. In addition, we have established a convenient customer service group accessible by toll-free telephone to answer questions and promote a high level of customer service. HBC does not have a trust department. In addition to the traditional financial services offered, HBC offers remote deposit capture, automated clearing house origination, electronic data interchange and check imaging. HBC continues to investigate products and services that it believes addresses the growing needs of its customers and to analyze other markets for potential expansion opportunities.

**U.S. Treasury Capital Purchase Program**

On November 21, 2008, HCC issued 40,000 shares of Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") to the U.S. Treasury under the terms of the U.S. Treasury Capital Purchase Program for \$40.0 million with a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series A Preferred Stock carried a coupon of 5% for five years and 9% thereafter. The Series A Preferred Stock was non-voting, cumulative, and perpetual and could be redeemed at 100% of its liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends. In addition, HCC issued a warrant to the U.S. Treasury to purchase 462,963 shares of HCC's common stock. The warrant is exercisable immediately at a price of \$12.96 per share, and will expire after a period of 10 years from issuance. The U.S. Treasury may transfer a portion or portions of the warrant, and/or exercise the warrant at any time. The U.S. Treasury has agreed not to exercise voting power with respect to any common shares issued to it upon exercise of the warrant. At December 31, 2012, there had been no changes to the number of common shares covered by the warrant nor had the U.S. Treasury exercised any portion of the warrant.

Under the terms of the Capital Purchase Program, HCC was prohibited from increasing dividends above \$0.08 per share on its common stock, and from making certain repurchases of equity securities,

Table of Contents

including its common stock, without the U.S. Treasury's consent. Furthermore, as long as the Series A Preferred Stock was outstanding, dividend payments and repurchases or redemptions relating to certain equity securities, including HCC's common stock, were prohibited until all accrued and unpaid dividends were paid on the Series A Preferred Stock.

On March 7, 2012, the Company repurchased all of the Series A Preferred Stock in the aggregate amount of \$40 million and paid a final dividend to the U.S. Treasury in the amount of \$122,000. At the time the Company repurchased the Series A Preferred Stock, it did not repurchase the related warrant. The warrant was outstanding as of the date of this report. For complete discussion and disclosure see "Item 7 Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Capital Resources" presented elsewhere in this report.

**2010 Private Placement**

On June 21, 2010, HCC issued to various institutional investors 53,996 shares of Series B Mandatorily Convertible Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series B Preferred Stock") and 21,004 shares of Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock") for an aggregate purchase price of \$75 million. The Series B Preferred Stock was mandatorily convertible into common stock upon approval by the shareholders at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock is mandatorily convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share upon both approval by the shareholders and, thereafter, a subsequent transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock to third parties not affiliated with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. At HCC's Special Meeting of Shareholders held on September 15, 2010, HCC's shareholders approved the issuance of common stock upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock and upon the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock as required by The NASDAQ Stock Market and California corporate law. As a result, on September 16, 2010, the Series B Preferred Stock was converted into 14,398,992 shares of common stock of HCC and the shares of Series B Preferred Stock ceased to be outstanding. The Series C Preferred Stock remains outstanding until it has been converted into common stock in accordance with its terms. The Series C Preferred Stock is non-voting except in the case of certain transactions that would affect the rights of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock or applicable law. Holders of Series C Preferred Stock will receive dividends if and only to the extent dividends are paid to holders of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by HCC or by the holders and has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks senior to HCC's common stock.

**Correspondent Banks**

Correspondent bank deposit accounts are maintained to enable the Company to transact types of activity that it would otherwise be unable to perform or would not be cost effective due to the size of the Company or volume of activity. The Company has utilized several correspondent banks to process a variety of transactions.

**Competition**

The banking and financial services business in California generally, and in the Company's market areas specifically, is highly competitive. The industry continues to consolidate and unregulated competitors have entered banking markets with products targeted at highly profitable customer segments. Many larger unregulated competitors are able to compete across geographic boundaries, and provide customers with meaningful alternatives to most significant banking services and products. These consolidation trends are likely to continue. The increasingly competitive environment is a result primarily of changes in regulation, changes in technology and product delivery systems, and the consolidation among financial service providers.

Table of Contents

With respect to commercial bank competitors, the business is dominated by a relatively small number of major banks that operate a large number of offices within our geographic footprint. For the combined Santa Clara, Alameda and Contra Costa county region, the three counties within which the Company operates, the top three institutions are all multi-billion dollar entities with an aggregate of 271 offices that control a combined 53.38% of deposit market share based on June 30, 2012 FDIC market share data. HBC ranks fifteenth with 0.84% share of total deposits based on June 30, 2012 market share data. These banks have, among other advantages, the ability to finance wide-ranging advertising campaigns and to allocate their resources to regions of highest yield and demand. Larger banks are seeking to expand lending to small businesses, which are traditionally community bank customers. They can also offer certain services that we do not offer directly, but may offer indirectly through correspondent institutions. By virtue of their greater total capitalization, these banks also have substantially higher lending limits than we do. For customers whose needs exceed our legal lending limit, we arrange for the sale, or "participation," of some of the balances to financial institutions that are not within our geographic footprint.

In addition to other large regional banks and local community banks, our competitors include savings institutions, securities and brokerage companies, mortgage companies, credit unions, finance companies and money market funds. In recent years, we have also witnessed increased competition from specialized companies that offer wholesale finance, credit card, and other consumer finance services, as well as services that circumvent the banking system by facilitating payments via the internet, wireless devices, prepaid cards, or other means. Technological innovations have lowered traditional barriers of entry and enabled many of these companies to compete in financial services markets. Such innovation has, for example, made it possible for non-depository institutions to offer customers automated transfer payment services that previously were considered traditional banking products. In addition, many customers now expect a choice of delivery channels, including telephone and smart phones, mail, personal computer, ATMs, self-service branches, and/or in-store branches. Competitors offering such products include traditional banks and savings associations, credit unions, brokerage firms, asset management groups, finance and insurance companies, internet-based companies, and mortgage banking firms.

Strong competition for deposits and loans among financial institutions and non-banks alike affects interest rates and other terms on which financial products are offered to customers. Mergers between financial institutions have placed additional pressure on other banks within the industry to remain competitive by streamlining operations, reducing expenses, and increasing revenues. Competition has also intensified due to federal and state interstate banking laws enacted in the mid-1990's, which permit banking organizations to expand into other states. The relatively large and expanding California market has been particularly attractive to out of state institutions. The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999 has made it possible for full affiliations to occur between banks and securities firms, insurance companies, and other financial companies, and has also intensified competitive conditions. See Item 1 "*Business Supervision and Regulation Heritage Commerce Corp Financial Modernization*".

In order to compete with the other financial service providers, the Company principally relies upon community-oriented, personalized service, local promotional activities, personal relationships established by officers, directors, and employees with its customers, and specialized services tailored to meet its customers' needs. Our "preferred lender" status with the Small Business Administration allows us to approve SBA loans faster than many of our competitors. In those instances where the Company is unable to accommodate a customer's needs, the Company seeks to arrange for such loans on a participation basis with other financial institutions or to have those services provided in whole or in part by its correspondent banks. See Item 1 "*Business Correspondent Banks*."

**Economic Conditions, Government Policies, Legislation, and Regulation**

The Company's profitability, like most financial institutions, is primarily dependent on interest rate differentials. In general, the difference between the interest rates paid by HBC on interest-bearing liabilities, such as deposits and other borrowings, and the interest rates received by HBC on interest

Table of Contents

earning assets, such as loans extended to customers and securities held in the investment portfolio, will comprise the major portion of the Company's earnings. These rates are highly sensitive to many factors that are beyond the control of the Company and HBC, such as inflation, recession and unemployment, and the impact which future changes in domestic and foreign economic conditions might have on the Company and HBC cannot be predicted.

The Company's business is also influenced by the monetary and fiscal policies of the federal government and the policies of regulatory agencies, particularly the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Board. The Federal Reserve implements national monetary policies (with objectives such as curbing inflation and combating recession) through its open-market operations in U.S. Government securities by adjusting the required level of reserves for depository institutions subject to its reserve requirements, and by varying the target Federal funds and discount rates applicable to borrowings by depository institutions. The actions of the Federal Reserve in these areas influence the growth of bank loans, investments, and deposits and also affect interest earned on interest earning assets and paid on interest bearing liabilities. The nature and impact of any future changes in monetary and fiscal policies on the Company cannot be predicted.

From time to time, federal and state legislation is enacted which may have the effect of materially increasing the cost of doing business, limiting or expanding permissible activities, or affecting the competitive balance between banks and other financial services providers. In addition, the various bank regulatory agencies often adopt new rules and regulations and policies to implement and enforce existing legislation. It cannot be predicted whether, or in what form, any such legislation or regulations or changes in policy may be enacted or the extent to which the business of the Company would be affected thereby. The Company cannot predict whether or when potential legislation will be enacted and, if enacted, the effect that it, or any implemented regulations and supervisory policies, would have on our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, the outcome of any examination, litigation or investigation initiated by state or federal authorities may result in necessary changes in our operations and increased compliance costs.

***The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act***

The Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as amended ("Dodd-Frank"), represents landmark legislation which followed other legislative and regulatory initiatives in 2008 and 2009 in response to the economic downturn and financial industry instability. Dodd-Frank impacts many aspects of the financial industry and, in many cases, will impact larger and smaller financial institutions and community banks differently over time. Many of the following key provisions of Dodd-Frank affecting the financial industry are now effective or are in the proposed rule or implementation stage:

the creation of a Financial Services Oversight Counsel to identify emerging systemic risks and improve interagency cooperation;

expanded FDIC authority to conduct the orderly liquidation of certain systemically significant non-bank financial companies in addition to depository institutions;

the establishment of strengthened capital and liquidity requirements for banks and bank holding companies, including minimum leverage and risk-based capital requirements no less than the strictest requirements in effect for depository institutions as of the date of enactment;

enhanced regulation of financial markets, including the derivative and securitization markets, and the elimination of certain proprietary trading activities by banks;

requirement by statute that bank holding companies serve as a source of financial strength for their depository institution subsidiaries;

Table of Contents

the elimination and phase out of trust preferred securities from Tier 1 capital with certain exceptions;

a permanent increase of the previously implemented temporary increase of FDIC deposit insurance to \$250,000 and an extension of federal deposit coverage through December 31, 2012, for the full net amount held by depositors in non-interest bearing transaction accounts;

authorization for financial institutions to pay interest on business checking accounts;

changes in the calculation of FDIC deposit insurance assessments, such that the assessment base will no longer be the institution's deposit base, but instead, will be its average consolidated total assets less its average tangible equity and increase the minimum reserve ratio for the Deposit Insurance Fund from 1.15% to 1.35%;

the elimination of remaining barriers to de novo interstate branching by banks;

expanded restrictions on transactions with affiliates and insiders under Section 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act and lending limits for derivative transactions, repurchase agreements and securities lending and borrowing transactions;

the transfer of oversight of federally chartered thrift institutions to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency and state-chartered savings banks to the FDIC, and the elimination of the Office of Thrift Supervision;

provisions that affect corporate governance and executive compensation at most United States publicly traded companies, including: (i) stockholder advisory votes on executive compensation; (ii) executive compensation "clawback" requirements for companies listed on national securities exchanges in the event of materially inaccurate statements of earnings, revenues, gains or other criteria; (iii) enhanced independence requirements for compensation committee members; and (iv) authority for the SEC to adopt proxy access rules which would permit stockholders of publicly traded companies to nominate candidates for election as director and have those nominees included in a company's proxy statement; and

the creation of a Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, which is authorized to promulgate and enforce consumer protection regulations relating to bank and non-bank financial products and examine and enforce these regulations on banks with more than \$10 billion in assets.

Although a significant number of the rules and regulations mandated by the Dodd-Frank have been finalized, many of the new requirements called for have yet to be implemented and will likely be subject to implementing regulations over the course of several years. Given the uncertainty associated with the manner in which the provisions of the Dodd-Frank will be implemented by the various regulatory agencies, the full extent of the impact such requirements will have on financial institutions' operations is unclear. There can be no assurance that these or future reforms (such as possible new standards for commercial real estate lending or new stress testing guidance for all banks) arising out of studies and reports required by Dodd-Frank will not significantly increase our compliance or other operating costs or otherwise have a significant impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Dodd-Frank is likely to impose upon us more stringent capital, liquidity and leverage requirements or otherwise adversely affect our business. As a result of the changes required by Dodd-Frank, the profitability of our business activities may be impacted and we may be required to make changes to certain of our business practices. These changes may also require us to invest significant management attention and resources to evaluate and make any changes necessary to comply with new statutory and regulatory requirements.

Table of Contents

***Troubled Asset Relief and Capital Purchase Program***

In response to economic downturn and financial industry instability included the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 ("EESA"), enacted on October 3, 2008, and the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA"), enacted on February 17, 2009.

Pursuant to EESA, the United States Department of the Treasury ("U.S. Treasury") was authorized to create the \$700 billion Troubled Assets Relief Program ("TARP") to purchase, insure, hold and sell a wide variety of financial instruments, and, as implemented under the Capital Purchase Program, included authorization for up to \$250 billion in senior preferred stock of qualifying United States banks and savings associations or their holding companies.

On November 21, 2008, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement – Standard Terms with the U.S. Treasury, pursuant to which, among other things, the Company sold Series A Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 462,963 shares of common stock to the U.S. Treasury for an aggregate purchase price of \$40 million. Under the terms of the Capital Purchase Program, the Company was prohibited from increasing dividends on its common stock and from making certain repurchases of equity securities, including its common stock, without the U.S. Treasury's consent. Furthermore, as long as the Series A Preferred Stock was outstanding, dividend payments and repurchases or redemptions relating to certain equity securities, including the Company's common stock, were prohibited until all accrued and unpaid dividends were paid on the Series A Preferred Stock.

In order to participate in the Capital Purchase Program, financial institutions were required to adopt certain standards for executive compensation and corporate governance. These standards generally applied to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and the three next most highly compensated senior executive officers. The standards included: (i) ensuring that incentive compensation for senior executives does not encourage unnecessary and excessive risks that threaten the value of the financial institution; (ii) requiring clawback of any bonus or incentive compensation paid to a senior executive based on statements of earnings, gains or other criteria that are later proven to be materially inaccurate; (iii) prohibiting golden parachute payments to senior executives; and (iv) agreeing not to deduct for tax purposes executive compensation in excess of \$500,000 for these senior executives.

ARRA includes a wide variety of programs intended to stimulate the economy and provide for extensive infrastructure, energy, health, and education needs. ARRA imposes certain additional, more stringent executive compensation and corporate expenditure limits on all current and future TARP recipients until the U.S. Treasury is repaid, which is permitted under ARRA without penalty and without the need to raise new capital, subject to the U.S. Treasury's consultation with the recipient's appropriate regulatory agency.

The executive compensation standards under ARRA include, but are not limited to: (i) prohibitions on bonuses, retention awards and other incentive compensation, other than restricted stock grants which do not fully vest during the TARP period up to one-third of an employee's total annual compensation; (ii) prohibitions on golden parachute payments for departure from a company; (iii) an expanded clawback of bonuses, retention awards, and incentive compensation if payment is based on materially inaccurate statements of earnings, revenues, gains or other criteria; (iv) prohibitions on compensation plans that encourage manipulation of reported earnings; (v) retroactive review of bonuses, retention awards and other compensation previously provided by TARP recipients if found by the U.S. Treasury to be inconsistent with the purposes of TARP or otherwise contrary to the public interest; (vi) establishment of a companywide policy regarding "excessive or luxury expenditures," and (vii) inclusion in a participant's proxy statements for annual stockholder meetings of a non-binding "Say on Pay" stockholder vote on the compensation of executives.

Table of Contents

The Company complied with the executive compensation requirements through March 7, 2012, the date of the Company's repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock, and has certified as to such compliance in the exhibits attached to this report pursuant to Section 111(b) of EESA.

On March 7, 2012, the Company repurchased all shares of the Series A Preferred Stock in the aggregate amount of \$40 million and paid a final dividend to the U.S. Treasury of \$122,000. At the time the Company repurchased the Series A Preferred Stock, it did not repurchase the related warrant. The warrant was outstanding as of the date of this report. For complete discussion and disclosure see "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Capital Resources*" presented elsewhere in this report.

**Supervision and Regulation**

*Introduction*

Banking is a complex, highly regulated industry. The primary goals of the regulatory scheme are to maintain a safe and sound banking system, protect depositors and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation's ("FDIC") insurance fund, and facilitate the conduct of sound monetary policy. In furtherance of these goals, Congress and the states have created several largely autonomous regulatory agencies and enacted numerous laws that govern banks, bank holding companies and the financial services industry. Consequently, the growth and earnings performance of the Company can be affected not only by management decisions and general economic conditions, but also by the requirements of applicable state and federal statutes, regulations and the policies of various governmental regulatory authorities, including the Federal Reserve, FDIC, and the DFI.

The system of supervision and regulation applicable to financial services businesses governs most aspects of the business of the Company, including: (i) the scope of permissible business; (ii) investments; (iii) reserves that must be maintained against deposits; (iv) capital levels that must be maintained; (v) the nature and amount of collateral that may be taken to secure loans; (vi) the establishment of new branches; (vii) mergers and consolidations with other financial institutions; and (viii) the payment of dividends.

Set forth below is a description of the significant elements of the laws and regulations applicable to HCC and HBC. The description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the statutes, regulations and policies that are described. Also, such statutes, regulations and policies are continually under review by the U.S. Congress and state legislatures and federal and state regulatory agencies. A change in statutes, regulations or regulatory policies applicable to HCC or HBC could have a material effect on our business.

*Heritage Commerce Corp*

*General.* As a bank holding company, HCC is registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended ("BHCA"), and is subject to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Under the BHCA, HCC is subject to periodic examination by the Federal Reserve. HCC is also required to file periodic reports of its operations and any additional information regarding its activities and those of its subsidiaries as may be required by the Federal Reserve.

HCC is also a bank holding company within the meaning of Section 1280 of the California Financial Code. Consequently, HCC is subject to examination by, and may be required to file reports with, the DFI. DFI approval may be required for certain mergers and acquisitions.

HCC's stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (under the trading symbol "HTBK"), and HCC is subject to rules and regulations of The NASDAQ Stock Market, including those related to corporate governance. HCC is also subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") which requires HCC to file annual, quarterly and other current reports with the SEC. HCC is subject to additional regulations including, but not limited to,



Table of Contents

the proxy and tender offer rules promulgated by the SEC under Sections 13 and 14 of the Exchange Act, the reporting requirements of directors, executive officers and principal shareholders regarding transactions in the HCC's common stock and short swing profits rules promulgated by the SEC under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and certain additional reporting requirements by principal shareholders of HCC promulgated by the SEC under Section 13 of the Exchange Act.

*Affiliate Transactions.* HCC and HBC are deemed affiliates of each other within the meaning of the Federal Reserve Act, and transactions between affiliates are subject to certain restrictions, including compliance with Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act and their implementing regulations. Generally, Sections 23A and 23B: (i) limit the extent to which a financial institution or its subsidiaries may engage in covered transactions (A) with an affiliate (as defined in such sections) to an amount equal to 10% of such institution's capital and surplus; and (B) with all affiliates, in the aggregate to an amount equal to 20% of such capital and surplus; and (ii) require all transactions with an affiliate, whether or not covered transactions, to be on terms substantially the same, or at least as favorable to the institution or subsidiary, as the terms provided or that would be provided to a non-affiliate. Dodd-Frank enhances the requirements for certain transactions with affiliates under Sections 23A and 23B, including an expansion of the definition of "covered transactions" and increasing the amount of time for which collateral requirements regarding covered transactions must be maintained. The term "covered transaction" includes the making of loans, purchase of assets, issuance of a guarantee and other similar types of transactions.

*Source of Strength Doctrine.* Federal Reserve policy requires bank holding companies to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to their subsidiary banks. Under this policy, the holding company is expected to commit resources to support its bank subsidiary, including at times when the holding company may not be in a financial position to provide it. It is the Federal Reserve's position that bank holding companies should stand ready to use their available resources to provide adequate capital to their subsidiary banks during periods of financial stress or adversity. Bank holding companies must also maintain the financial flexibility and capital raising capacity to obtain additional resources for assisting their subsidiary bank. A bank holding company's failure to meet its source-of-strength obligations may constitute an unsafe and unsound practice or a violation of the Federal Reserve Board's regulations, or both. The source-of-strength doctrine most directly affects bank holding companies where a bank holding company's subsidiary bank fails to maintain adequate capital levels. In such a situation, the subsidiary bank will be required by the bank's federal regulator to take "prompt corrective action." Any capital loans by a bank holding company to its subsidiary bank are subordinate in right of payment to deposits and to certain other indebtedness of such subsidiary bank. The BHCA provides that, in the event of a bank holding company's bankruptcy, any commitment by the bank holding company to a federal bank regulatory agency to maintain the capital of a bank subsidiary will be assumed by the bankruptcy trustee and entitled to priority of payment.

Dodd-Frank has added additional guidance regarding the source of strength doctrine and had directed the regulatory agencies to promulgate new regulations to increase the capital requirements for bank holding companies to a level that matches those of banking institutions.

*Investments and Acquisition of other Banks.* Subject to certain exceptions, the BHCA and the Change in Bank Control Act of 1978, together with the applicable regulations, require Federal Reserve approval (or, depending on the circumstances, no notice of disapproval) prior to any person or company acquiring "control" of a bank or bank holding company. A conclusive presumption of control exists if an individual or company acquires the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management or policies of an insured depository institution or to vote 25% or more of any class of voting securities of any insured depository institution. A rebuttable presumption of control exists if a person or company acquires 10% or more but less than 25% of any class of voting securities of an insured depository institution and either the institution has registered securities under the Exchange Act, or no other person will own a greater percentage of that

Table of Contents

class of voting securities immediately after the acquisition. Our common stock is registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act.

As a bank holding company, we are required to obtain prior approval from the Federal Reserve before: (i) acquiring all or substantially all of the assets of a bank or bank holding company; (ii) acquiring direct or indirect ownership or control of more than 5% of the outstanding voting stock of any bank or bank holding company (unless we own a majority of such bank's voting shares); or (iii) merging or consolidating with any other bank or bank holding company. In determining whether to approve a proposed bank acquisition, federal bank regulators will consider, among other factors, the effect of the acquisition on competition, the public benefits expected to be received from the acquisition, the projected capital ratios and levels on a post-acquisition basis, and the acquiring institution's record of addressing the credit needs of the communities it serves, including the needs of low and moderate income neighborhoods, consistent with the safe and sound operation of the bank under the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 ("CRA").

*Tie-in Arrangements.* Federal law prohibits a bank holding company and any subsidiary banks from engaging in certain tie-in arrangements in connection with the extension of credit. Thus, for example, HBC may not extend credit, lease or sell property, or furnish any services, or fix or vary the consideration for any of the foregoing on the condition that: (i) the customer must obtain or provide some additional credit, property or services from or to HBC other than a loan, discount, deposit or trust services; (ii) the customer must obtain or provide some additional credit, property or service from or to HCC or HBC; or (iii) the customer must not obtain some other credit, property or services from competitors, except reasonable requirements to assure soundness of credit extended.

*Interstate Banking and Branching.* The Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 (the "Interstate Banking Act") regulates the interstate activities of banks and bank holding companies and establishes a framework for nationwide interstate banking and branching. Dodd-Frank eliminates interstate branching restrictions that were implemented as part of the Interstate Banking Act, and removes many restrictions on de novo interstate branching by national and state chartered banks.

In 1995, California enacted legislation to implement important provisions of the Interstate Banking Act discussed above and to repeal California's previous interstate banking laws, which were largely preempted by the Interstate Banking Act.

The changes affected by the Interstate Banking Act and California laws have increased competition in the environment in which the Company operates to the extent that out of state financial institutions directly or indirectly enter the Company's market areas. It appears that the Interstate Banking Act has contributed to accelerated consolidation within the banking industry.

*Permitted Activities.* Bank holding companies are limited to managing or controlling banks, furnishing services to or performing services for its subsidiaries, and engaging in other activities that the Federal Reserve determines by regulation or order to be so closely related to banking or managing or controlling banks as to be a proper incident thereto. In determining whether a particular activity is permissible, the Federal Reserve must consider whether the performance of such an activity reasonably can be expected to produce benefits to the public that outweigh possible adverse effects. Possible benefits include greater convenience, increased competition, and gains in efficiency. Possible adverse effects include undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interest, and unsound banking practices. Despite prior approval, the Federal Reserve may order a bank holding company or its subsidiaries to terminate any activity or to terminate ownership or control of any subsidiary when the Federal Reserve has reasonable cause to believe that a serious risk to the financial safety, soundness or stability of any bank subsidiary of that bank holding company may result from such an activity.

Table of Contents

*Financial Modernization.* The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (the "GLBA"), which became effective in March 2000, permits greater affiliation among banks, securities firms, insurance companies, and other companies under a new type of financial services company known as a "financial holding company." A financial holding company essentially is a bank holding company with significantly expanded powers. Financial holding companies are authorized by statute to engage in a number of financial activities previously impermissible for bank holding companies, including securities underwriting, dealing and market making; sponsoring mutual funds and investment companies; insurance underwriting and agency; and merchant banking activities. The GLBA also permits the Federal Reserve and the U.S. Treasury to authorize additional activities for financial holding companies if they are "financial in nature" or "incidental" to financial activities. A bank holding company may become a financial holding company if each of its subsidiary banks is well capitalized, well managed, and, except in limited circumstances, in satisfactory compliance with the CRA. A financial holding company must provide notice to the Federal Reserve within 30 days after commencing activities previously determined by statute or by the Federal Reserve and U.S. Treasury to be permissible. HCC has not and has no present plans to submit notice to the Federal Reserve to be a financial holding company. In addition, HBC is subject to other provisions of the GLBA, including those relating to CRA, privacy and the safe-guarding of confidential customer information, regardless of whether HCC elects to become a financial holding company or to conduct activities through a financial subsidiary of HBC.

The Company does not believe that the GLBA has had, or will have in the near term, a material adverse effect on its operations. However, to the extent that it permits banks, securities firms, and insurance companies to affiliate, the financial services industry may experience further consolidation. The GLBA is intended to grant to community banks certain powers as a matter of right that larger institutions have accumulated on an ad hoc basis. Nevertheless, the GLBA may have the result of increasing the amount of competition from larger institutions and other types of companies offering financial products, many of which may have substantially more financial resources than HCC and HBC.

*The Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.* The Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX") became effective on July 30, 2002, and represents the most far reaching corporate and accounting reform legislation since the enactment of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Exchange Act. SOX is intended to provide a permanent framework that improves the quality of independent audits and accounting services, improves the quality of financial reporting, strengthens the independence of accounting firms and increases the responsibility of management for corporate disclosures and financial statements.

SOX's provisions are significant to all companies that have a class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, or are otherwise reporting to the SEC (or the appropriate federal banking agency) pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, including HCC (collectively, "public companies"). In addition to SEC rulemaking to implement SOX, The NASDAQ Stock Market has adopted corporate governance rules intended to allow shareholders to more easily and effectively monitor the performance of companies and directors. The principal provisions of SOX provide for and include, among other things: (i) the creation of an independent accounting oversight board; (ii) auditor independence provisions that restrict non-audit services that accountants may provide to their audit clients; (iii) additional corporate governance and responsibility measures, including the requirement that the chief executive officer and chief financial officer of a public company certify financial statements; (iv) the forfeiture of bonuses or other incentive based compensation and profits from the sale of a public company's securities by directors and senior officers in the twelve month period following initial publication of any financial statements that later require restatement; (v) an increase in the oversight of, and enhancement of certain requirements relating to, audit committees of public companies and how they interact with the public company's independent auditors; (vi) requirements that audit committee members must be independent and are barred from accepting consulting, advisory or other compensatory fees from the public company; (vii) requirements that public companies disclose whether at least one member of the audit committee is a "financial expert" (as such term is defined by the SEC) and if not discuss, why the audit committee does not

Table of Contents

have a financial expert; (viii) expanded disclosure requirements for corporate insiders, including accelerated reporting of stock transactions by insiders and a prohibition on insider trading during pension blackout periods; (ix) a prohibition on personal loans to directors and officers, except certain loans made by insured financial institutions on non-preferential terms and in compliance with other bank regulatory requirements; (x) disclosure of a code of ethics and filing a Form 8-K for a change or waiver of such code; (xi) a range of enhanced penalties for fraud and other violations; and (xii) expanded disclosure and certification relating to a public company's disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting.

***Heritage Bank of Commerce***

*General.* As a California commercial bank whose deposits are insured by the FDIC, HBC is subject to regulation, supervision, and regular examination by the DFI and by the Federal Reserve, as HBC's primary Federal regulator, and must additionally comply with certain applicable regulations of the Federal Reserve. Specific federal and state laws and regulations which are applicable to banks regulate, among other things, the scope of their business, their investments, their reserves against deposits, the timing of the availability of deposited funds, their activities relating to dividends, investments, loans, the nature and amount of and collateral for certain loans, borrowings, capital requirements, certain check-clearing activities, branching, and mergers and acquisitions. California banks are also subject to statutes and regulations including Federal Reserve Regulation O and Federal Reserve Act Sections 23A and 23B and Regulation W, which restrict or limit loans or extensions of credit to "insiders", including officers, directors and principal shareholders, and loans or extension of credit by banks to affiliates or purchases of assets from affiliates, including parent bank holding companies, except pursuant to certain exceptions and terms and conditions at least as favorable to those prevailing for comparable transactions with unaffiliated parties. Dodd-Frank expanded definitions and restrictions on transactions with affiliates and insiders under Section 23A and 23B and also lending limits for derivative transactions, repurchase agreements and securities lending and borrowing transactions.

Pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act ("FDIA") and the California Financial Code, California state chartered commercial banks may generally engage in any activity permissible for national banks. Therefore, HBC may form subsidiaries to engage in the many so-called "closely related to banking" or "nonbanking" activities commonly conducted by national banks in operating subsidiaries or subsidiaries of bank holding companies. Further, pursuant to GLBA, California banks may conduct certain "financial" activities in a subsidiary to the same extent as may a national bank, provided the bank is and remains "well-capitalized," "well-managed" and in satisfactory compliance with the CRA.

HBC is a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB") of San Francisco. Among other benefits, each FHLB serves as a reserve or central bank for its members within its assigned region and makes available loans or advances to its members. Each FHLB is financed primarily from the sale of consolidated obligations of the FHLB system. As an FHLB member, HBC is required to own a certain amount of capital stock in the FHLB. At December 31, 2012, HBC was in compliance with the FHLB's stock ownership requirement. Federal Reserve stock is carried at cost and may be sold back to the Federal Reserve at its carrying value. Cash dividends received are reported as income.

*Depositor Preference.* In the event of the "liquidation or other resolution" of an insured depository institution, the claims of depositors of the institution, including the claims of the FDIC as subrogee of insured depositors, and certain claims for administrative expenses of the FDIC as a receiver, will have priority over other general unsecured claims against the institution. If an insured depository institution fails, insured and uninsured depositors, along with the FDIC, will have priority in payment ahead of unsecured, non-deposit creditors, including the parent bank holding company, with respect to any extensions of credit they have made to such insured depository institution.

Table of Contents

*Community Reinvestment Act.* The CRA is intended to encourage insured depository institutions, while operating safely and soundly, to help meet the credit needs of their communities. The CRA specifically directs the federal bank regulatory agencies, in examining insured depository institutions, to assess their record of helping to meet the credit needs of their entire community, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods, consistent with safe and sound banking practices. The CRA further requires the agencies to take a financial institution's record of meeting its community credit needs into account when evaluating applications for, among other things, domestic branches, consummating mergers or acquisitions, or holding company formations.

The federal banking agencies have adopted regulations which measure a bank's compliance with its CRA obligations on a performance based evaluation system. This system bases CRA ratings on an institution's actual lending service and investment performance rather than the extent to which the institution conducts needs assessments, documents community outreach or complies with other procedural requirements. The ratings range from "outstanding" to a low of "substantial noncompliance." HBC had a CRA rating of "satisfactory" as of its most recent regulatory examination.

*Other Consumer Protection Laws and Regulations.* The bank regulatory agencies are increasingly focusing attention on compliance with consumer protection laws and regulations. Banks have been advised to carefully monitor compliance with various consumer protection laws and regulations. The Federal Interagency Task Force on Fair Lending issued a policy statement on discrimination in home mortgage lending describing three methods that federal agencies will use to prove discrimination: overt evidence of discrimination, evidence of disparate treatment, and evidence of disparate impact. In addition to CRA and fair lending requirements, HBC is subject to numerous other federal consumer protection statutes and regulations. Due to heightened regulatory concern related to compliance with consumer protection laws and regulations generally, HBC may incur additional compliance costs or be required to expend additional funds for investments in the local communities it serves.

*Loans to Directors, Executive Officers and Principal Shareholders.* The authority of HBC to extend credit to our directors, executive officers and principal shareholders, including their immediate family members and corporations and other entities that they control, is subject to substantial restrictions and requirements under Sections 22(g) and 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act and Regulation O promulgated thereunder, as well as the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. These statutes and regulations impose specific limits on the amount of loans our subsidiary bank may make to directors and other insiders, and specified approval procedures must be followed in making loans that exceed certain amounts. In addition, all loans HBC makes to directors and other insiders must satisfy the following requirements:

the loans must be made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with persons not affiliated with us or HBC;

the subsidiary bank must follow credit underwriting procedures at least as stringent as those applicable to comparable transactions with persons who are not affiliated with us or HBC; and

the loans must not involve a greater than normal risk of non-payment or include other features not favorable to HBC.

Furthermore, HBC must periodically report all loans made to directors and other insiders to the bank regulators, and these loans are closely scrutinized by the regulators for compliance with Sections 22(g) and 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act and Regulation O. Each loan to directors or other insiders must be pre-approved by the HBC board of directors with the interested director abstaining from voting.

*Environmental Regulation.* Federal, state and local laws and regulations regarding the discharge of harmful materials into the environment may have an impact on HBC. Since HBC is not involved in any business that manufactures, uses or transports chemicals, waste, pollutants or toxins that might have a material adverse effect on the environment, HBC's primary exposure to environmental laws is through its

Table of Contents

lending activities and through properties or businesses HBC may own, lease or acquire. Based on a general survey of HBC's loan portfolio, conversations with local appraisers and the type of lending currently and historically done by HBC, management is not aware of any potential liability for hazardous waste contamination that would be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company as of December 31, 2012.

*Safeguarding of Customer Information and Privacy.* The Federal Reserve and other bank regulatory agencies have adopted guidelines for safeguarding confidential, personal customer information. These guidelines require financial institutions to create, implement and maintain a comprehensive written information security program designed to ensure the security and confidentiality of customer information, protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of such information and protect against unauthorized access to or use of such information that could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to any customer. HBC has adopted a customer information security program to comply with such requirements.

Financial institutions are also required to implement policies and procedures regarding the disclosure of nonpublic personal information about consumers to non-affiliated third parties. In general, financial institutions must provide explanations to consumers on policies and procedures regarding the disclosure of such nonpublic personal information, and, except as otherwise required by law, prohibits disclosing such information except as provided in HBC's policies and procedures. HBC has implemented privacy policies addressing these restrictions which are distributed regularly to all existing and new customers of HBC.

*USA Patriot Act of 2001.* On October 26, 2001, President Bush signed the USA Patriot Act of 2001 (the "Patriot Act"). Enacted in response to the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, the Patriot Act is intended to strengthen the ability of U.S. law enforcement agencies and intelligence communities to work cohesively to combat terrorism on a variety of fronts. The impact of the Patriot Act on financial institutions of all kinds has been significant and wide-ranging. The Patriot Act substantially enhanced existing anti-money laundering and financial transparency laws, and required appropriate regulatory authorities to adopt rules to promote cooperation among financial institutions, regulators, and law enforcement entities in identifying parties that may be involved in terrorism or money laundering. Under the Patriot Act, financial institutions are subject to prohibitions regarding specified financial transactions and account relationships, as well as enhanced due diligence and "know your customer" standards in their dealings with foreign financial institutions and foreign customers. For example, the enhanced due diligence policies, procedures, and controls generally require financial institutions to take reasonable steps:

to conduct enhanced scrutiny of account relationships to guard against money laundering and report any suspicious transactions;

to ascertain the identity of the nominal and beneficial owners of, and the source of funds deposited into, each account as needed to guard against money laundering and report any suspicious transactions;

to ascertain for any foreign bank, the shares of which are not publicly traded, the identity of the owners of the foreign bank, and the nature and extent of the ownership interest of each such owner; and

to ascertain whether any foreign bank provides correspondent accounts to other foreign banks and, if so, the identity of those foreign banks and related due diligence information.

The Patriot Act also requires all financial institutions to establish anti-money laundering programs, which must include, at a minimum:

the development of internal policies, procedures, and controls;

the designation of a compliance officer;

Table of Contents

an ongoing employee training program; and

an independent audit function to test the programs.

Material deficiencies in anti-money laundering compliance can result in public enforcement actions by the banking agencies, including the imposition of civil money penalties and supervisory restrictions on growth and expansion. Such enforcement actions could also have serious reputation consequences for the Company.

*Office of Foreign Assets Control Regulation.* The United States has imposed economic sanctions that affect transactions with designated foreign countries, nationals and others. These are typically known as the "OFAC" rules based on their administration by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control (the "OFAC"). The OFAC-administered sanctions targeting countries take many different forms. Generally, however, they contain one or more of the following elements: (i) restrictions on trade with or investment in a sanctioned country, including prohibitions against direct or indirect imports from and exports to a sanctioned country and prohibitions on "U.S. persons" engaging in financial transactions relating to making investments in, or providing investment related advice or assistance to, a sanctioned country; and (ii) a blocking of assets in which the government or specially designated nationals of the sanctioned country have an interest, by prohibiting transfers of property subject to U.S. jurisdiction (including property in the possession or control of U.S. persons). Blocked assets (e.g., property and bank deposits) cannot be paid out, withdrawn, set off or transferred in any manner without a license from the OFAC. Failure to comply with these sanctions could have serious legal and reputational consequences.

***Enforcement Authority***

The federal and California regulatory structure gives the bank regulatory agencies extensive discretion in connection with their supervisory and enforcement activities and examination policies, including policies with respect to the classification of assets and the establishment of adequate loan loss reserves for regulatory purposes. The regulatory agencies have adopted guidelines to assist in identifying and addressing potential safety and soundness concerns before an institution's capital becomes impaired. The guidelines establish operational and managerial standards generally relating to: (i) internal controls, information systems, and internal audit systems; (ii) loan documentation; (iii) credit underwriting; (iv) interest-rate exposure; (v) asset growth and asset quality; and (vi) compensation, fees, and benefits. Further, the regulatory agencies have adopted safety and soundness guidelines for asset quality and for evaluating and monitoring earnings to ensure that earnings are sufficient for the maintenance of adequate capital and reserves. If, as a result of an examination, the DFI or the Federal Reserve should determine that the financial condition, capital resources, asset quality, earnings prospects, management, liquidity, or other aspects of HBC's operations are unsatisfactory or that HBC or its management is violating or has violated any law or regulation, the DFI and the Federal Reserve, and separately the FDIC as insurer of the HBC's deposits, have residual authority to:

Require affirmative action to correct any conditions resulting from any violation or practice;

Direct an increase in capital and the maintenance of higher specific minimum capital ratios, which may preclude HBC from being deemed well capitalized and restrict its ability to accept certain brokered deposits;

Restrict HBC's growth geographically, by products and services, or by mergers and acquisitions, including bidding in FDIC receiverships for failed banks;

Enter into or issue informal or formal enforcement actions, including required Board of Directors' resolutions, memoranda of understanding, written agreements and consent or cease and desist orders or prompt corrective action orders to take corrective action and cease unsafe and unsound practices;

Table of Contents

Require prior approval of senior executive officer or director changes; remove officers and directors and assess civil monetary penalties; and

Take possession of and close and liquidate HBC or appoint the FDIC as receiver.

***Deposit Insurance***

The FDIC is an independent federal agency that insures deposits, up to prescribed statutory limits, of federally insured banks and savings institutions and safeguards the safety and soundness of the banking and savings industries. The FDIC insures our customer deposits through the Deposit Insurance Fund (the "DIF") up to prescribed limits for each depositor. Pursuant to Dodd-Frank, the maximum deposit insurance amount has been permanently increased to \$250,000 and all non-interest-bearing transaction accounts are insured through December 31, 2012. The amount of FDIC assessments paid by each DIF member institution is based on its relative risk of default as measured by regulatory capital ratios and other supervisory factors. Due to the increased number of bank failures and losses incurred by DIF, as well as the recent extraordinary programs in which the FDIC has been involved to support the banking industry generally, the FDIC's DIF was substantially depleted and the FDIC has incurred substantially increased operating costs. In November, 2009, the FDIC adopted a requirement for institutions to prepay in 2009 their estimated quarterly risk-based assessments for the fourth quarter of 2009 and for all of 2010, 2011, and 2012. HBC was exempted from the prepayment requirement by the FDIC.

As required by Dodd-Frank, the FDIC adopted a new DIF restoration plan which became effective on January 1, 2011. Among other things, the plan: (i) raises the minimum designated reserve ratio, which the FDIC is required to set each year, to 1.35% (from the former minimum of 1.15%) and removes the upper limit on the designated reserve ratio (which was formerly capped at 1.50%) and consequently on the size of the DIF; (ii) requires that the fund reserve ratio reach 1.35% by September 30, 2020; (iii) eliminates the requirement that the FDIC provide dividends from the DIF when the reserve ratio is between 1.35% and 1.50%; and (iv) continues the FDIC's authority to declare dividends when the reserve ratio at the end of a calendar year is at least 1.50%, but grants the FDIC sole discretion in determining whether to suspend or limit the declaration or payment of dividends. The FDIA continues to require that the FDIC's Board of Directors consider the appropriate level for the designated reserve ratio annually and, if changing the designated reserve ratio, engage in notice-and-comment rulemaking before the beginning of the calendar year. The FDIC has set a long-term goal of getting its reserve ratio up to 2% of insured deposits by 2027. In connection with these changes, we expect our FDIC deposit insurance premiums to increase.

On February 7, 2011, the FDIC approved a final rule, as mandated by Dodd-Frank, changing the deposit insurance assessment system from one that is based on total domestic deposits to one that is based on average consolidated total assets minus average tangible equity. Under these rules, an institution with total assets of less than \$10 billion will be assigned to a Risk Category. Each institution is assigned to one of four risk categories based on its capital, supervisory ratings and other factors. Well capitalized institutions that are financially sound with only a few minor weaknesses are assigned to Risk Category I. Risk Categories II, III and IV present progressively greater risks to the DIF. A range of initial base assessment rates will apply to each category, subject to adjustment downward based on unsecured debt issued by the institution and, except for an institution in Risk Category I, adjustment upward if the institution's brokered deposits exceed 10% of its domestic deposits, to produce total base assessment rates. Total base assessment rates range from 2.5 to 9 basis points for Risk Category I, 9 to 24 basis points for Risk Category II, 18 to 33 basis points for Risk Category III, and 30 to 45 basis points for Risk Category IV, all subject to further adjustment upward if the institution holds more than a de minimis amount of unsecured debt issued by another FDIC-insured institution. The FDIC may increase or decrease its rates by 2.0 basis points without further rulemaking. In an emergency, the FDIC may also impose a special assessment. In addition, the final rule creates a scorecard-based assessment system for larger banks (those with more than \$10 billion in assets) and suspends dividend payments if the DIF reserve ratio exceeds 1.50%, but provides for decreasing assessment rates when the DIF reserve ratio reaches certain thresholds.



Table of Contents

Larger insured depository institutions will likely pay higher assessments to the DIF than under the old system. Additionally, the final rule includes a new adjustment for depository institution debt whereby an institution would pay an additional premium equal to 50 basis points on every dollar of long-term, unsecured debt held as an asset that was issued by another insured depository institution (excluding debt guaranteed under the Transaction Account Guaranty Program) to the extent that all such debt exceeds 3% of the other insured depository institution's Tier 1 capital. The new rule became effective for the quarter beginning April 1, 2011.

Our FDIC insurance expense totaled \$918,000 for 2012. FDIC insurance expense includes deposit insurance assessments and Financing Corporation ("FICO") assessments related to outstanding FICO bonds to fund interest payments on bonds to recapitalize the predecessor to the DIF. These assessments will continue until the FICO bonds mature in 2017. The FICO assessment rates, which are determined quarterly, was 0.00165% of average total assets less average tangible equity for the first and second quarters of 2012, and 0.00160% of average total assets less average tangible equity for the third quarter of 2012. As of the date of this report, the Company had not received the FICO assessment for the fourth quarter of 2012.

We are generally unable to control the amount of premiums that we are required to pay for FDIC insurance. If there are additional bank or financial institution failures or if the FDIC otherwise determines, we may be required to pay even higher FDIC premiums than the recently increased levels. These announced increases and any future increases in FDIC insurance premiums may have a material and adverse effect on our earnings and could have a material adverse effect on the value of, or market for, our common stock.

The FDIC may terminate a depository institution's deposit insurance upon a finding that the institution's financial condition is unsafe or unsound or that the institution has engaged in unsafe or unsound practices that pose a risk to the DIF or that may prejudice the interest of the bank's depositors. The termination of deposit insurance for a bank would also result in the revocation of the bank's charter by the DFI.

***Capital Adequacy Requirements***

Bank holding companies and banks are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by state and federal banking agencies. Increased capital requirements are expected as a result of expanded authority set forth in Dodd-Frank and the Basel III international supervisory developments discussed below. Capital adequacy guidelines and, additionally for banks, prompt corrective action regulations involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items calculated under regulatory accounting practices. Capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by regulators about components, risk weighting, and other factors. *See "Item 7 Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Capital Resources."*

The current risk-based capital guidelines for bank holding companies and banks adopted by the federal banking agencies are intended to provide a measure of capital that reflects the degree of risk associated with a banking organization's operations for both transactions reported on the balance sheet as assets, such as loans, and those recorded as off-balance sheet items, such as commitments, letters of credit and recourse arrangements. The risk-based capital ratio is determined by classifying assets and certain off-balance sheet financial instruments into weighted categories, with higher levels of capital being required for those categories perceived as representing greater risks and dividing its qualifying capital by its total risk-adjusted assets and off-balance sheet items. Bank holding companies and banks engaged in significant trading activity may also be subject to the market risk capital guidelines and be required to incorporate additional market and interest rate risk components into their risk-based capital standards.

Table of Contents

Qualifying capital is classified depending on the type of capital:

"Tier 1 capital" currently includes common equity and trust preferred securities, subject to certain criteria and quantitative limits. Under Dodd-Frank, for institutions like HCC with less than \$15 billion in total consolidated assets, existing trust preferred capital still qualifies as Tier 1; however, under proposed rules issued to implement the capital requirements of Dodd-Frank and Basel III, trust preferred securities would be phased out of Tier 1 capital at a rate of 10% per year over a ten year period. Small bank holding companies with less than \$500 million in assets could issue new trust preferred which could still qualify as Tier 1; however, the market for any new trust preferred capital raises is uncertain.

"Tier 2 capital" includes hybrid capital instruments, other qualifying debt instruments, a limited amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses, and a limited amount of unrealized holding gains on equity securities. Following the phase-out period under Dodd-Frank, trust preferred securities will be treated as Tier 2 capital for those financial institutions with consolidated assets in excess of \$15 billion.

"Tier 3 capital" consists of qualifying unsecured debt.

The sum of Tier 2 and Tier 3 capital may not exceed the amount of Tier 1 capital.

Under the current capital guidelines, there are three fundamental capital ratios: a total risk-based capital ratio, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and a Tier 1 leverage ratio. To be deemed "well capitalized" a bank must have a total risk-based capital ratio, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio and a Tier 1 leverage ratio of at least 10%, 6% and 5%, respectively. At December 31, 2012, the respective capital ratios of HCC and HBC exceeded the minimum percentage requirements to be deemed "well-capitalized" under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action. As of December 31, 2012, HBC's total risk-based capital ratio was 15.3% and its Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio was 14.0%. As of December 31, 2012, HCC's total risk-based capital ratio was 16.2% and its Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio was 15.0%.

HCC and HBC are also required to comply with minimum leverage ratio requirements. The leverage ratio is the ratio of a banking organization's Tier 1 capital to its total adjusted quarterly average assets (as defined for regulatory purposes). The requirements necessitate a minimum leverage ratio of 3.0% for bank holding companies and banks that either have the highest supervisory rating or have implemented the appropriate federal regulatory authority's risk-adjusted measure for market risk. All other bank holding companies and banks are required to maintain a minimum leverage ratio of 4.0%, unless a different minimum is specified by an appropriate regulatory authority. As of December 31, 2012, HBC's leverage capital ratio was 10.7%, and HCC's leverage capital ratio was 11.5%, both ratios exceeding regulatory minimums.

The federal banking agencies may change existing capital guidelines or adopt new capital guidelines in the future and have required many banks and bank holding companies subject to enforcement actions to maintain capital ratios in excess of the minimum ratios otherwise required to be deemed well capitalized, in which case institutions may no longer be deemed well capitalized and may therefore be subject to restrictions on taking brokered deposits.

***Basel Accords***

The federal bank regulatory authorities' risk-based capital guidelines are based upon the 1988 capital accord (referred to as "Basel I") of the International Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ("Basel Committee"). The Basel Committee is a committee of central banks and bank supervisors/regulators from the major industrialized countries that develops broad policy guidelines for use by each country's supervisors in determining the supervisory policies they apply. A new framework and accord referred to as Basel II evolved from 2004 to 2006 out of the efforts to revise capital adequacy standards for internationally active banks. Basel II emphasizes internal assessment of credit, market and operational

Table of Contents

risk; supervisory assessment and market discipline in determining minimum capital requirements and became mandatory for large or "core" international banks outside the United States in 2008 (total assets of \$250 billion or more or consolidated foreign exposures of \$10 billion or more). Basel II was optional for others, and if adopted, must first be complied with in a "parallel run" for two years along with the existing Basel I standards. The Company is not required to comply with Basel II and has not elected to apply the Basel II standards.

The United States federal banking agencies issued a proposed rule for banking organizations that do not use the "advanced approaches" under Basel II. While this proposed rule generally parallels the relevant approaches under Basel II, it diverges where United States markets have unique characteristics and risk profiles. A definitive final rule has not yet been issued. The United States banking agencies indicated, however, that they would retain the minimum leverage requirement for all United States banks.

In June 2008, the federal banking agencies issued a proposed rule for banking organizations that do not use the "advanced approaches" of Basel II with the option to adopt a method to determine required regulatory capital that is more risk sensitive than the current Basel I-based rules. The proposed standardized framework addresses: (i) expanding the number of risk-weight categories to which credit exposures may be assigned; (ii) using loan-to-value ratios to risk weight most residential mortgages to enhance the risk sensitivity of the capital requirement; (iii) providing a capital charge for operational risk using the Basic Indicator Approach under the international Basel II capital accord; (iv) emphasizing the importance of a bank's assessment of its overall risk profile and capital adequacy; and (v) providing for comprehensive disclosure requirements to complement the minimum capital requirements and supervisory process through market discipline. A definitive final rule has not been issued. The United States banking agencies indicated, however, that they would retain the minimum leverage requirement for all United States banks.

In January 2009, the Basel Committee proposed to reconsider regulatory capital standards, supervisory and risk-management requirements and additional disclosures to further strengthen the Basel II framework in response to the worldwide economic downturn. In December 2009, the Basel Committee released two consultative documents proposing significant changes to bank capital, leverage and liquidity requirements to enhance the Basel II framework which had not yet been fully implemented internationally and even less so in the United States. The Group of Twenty Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors (commonly referred to as the G-20), including the United States, endorsed the reform package, referred to as Basel III, and proposed phase in timelines in November, 2010.

Basel III provides for increases in the minimum Tier 1 common equity ratio and the minimum requirement for the Tier 1 capital ratio. Basel III additionally includes a "capital conservation buffer" on top of the minimum requirement designed to absorb losses in periods of financial and economic distress; and an additional required countercyclical buffer percentage to be implemented according to a particular nation's circumstances. These capital requirements are further supplemented under Basel III by a non-risk-based leverage ratio.

The Basel III liquidity proposals have three main elements: (i) a "liquidity coverage ratio" designed to meet the bank's liquidity needs over a 30-day time horizon under an acute liquidity stress scenario; (ii) a "net stable funding ratio" designed to promote more medium and long-term funding over a one-year time horizon; and (iii) a set of monitoring tools that the Basel Committee indicates should be considered as the minimum types of information that banks should report to supervisors.

In June 2012, the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies jointly issued a notice of proposed rulemaking to increase capital requirements for almost all banks and bank holding companies as required by Dodd-Frank and make them consistent with the international Basel III agreement. Higher risk weighting would be required for exposures that are more than 90 days past due or are on nonaccrual status and for certain commercial real estate facilities that finance the acquisition, development or construction of real property. The proposed rules also require unrealized gains and losses on certain securities holdings to be

Table of Contents

included in calculating capital ratios. The proposed rules would apply to all depository institutions and top-tier bank holding companies with assets of \$500 million or more. The proposed rules include new minimum risk-based capital and leverage ratios, which would be phased in during 2013 and 2014, and would refine the definition of what constitutes "capital" for purposes of calculating those ratios. The new minimum capital level requirements would be: (i) a new common equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 4.5%; (ii) a Tier 1 capital ratio of 6% (increased from 4%); (iii) a total capital ratio of 8% (unchanged from current rules); and (iv) a Tier 1 leverage ratio of 4% for all institutions. The proposed rules would also establish a "capital conservation buffer" of 2.5% above the new regulatory minimum capital ratios, and would result in the following minimum ratios: (i) a common equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 7.0%, (ii) a Tier 1 capital ratio of 8.5%, and (iii) a total capital ratio of 10.5%. The new capital conservation buffer requirement would be phased in beginning in January 2016 at 0.625% of risk-weighted assets and would increase each year until fully implemented in January 2019. An institution would be subject to limitations on paying dividends, engaging in share repurchases, and paying discretionary executive bonuses, if its capital level falls below the buffer amount. These limitations would establish a maximum percentage of eligible retained income that could be utilized for such actions.

The proposed rules, including alternative requirements for smaller community financial institutions, would, when finalized, become effective in stages through 2019. The proposed rules would also remove the grandfather exemption in Section 171 of Dodd-Frank for banks with less than \$15 billion in assets, but more than \$500 million, and would require the phase out of the inclusion of trust preferred securities from Tier I capital instead over ten years, beginning in 2013. The proposed new framework was to have been effective January 1, 2013; however, due to the number of comment letters received by the federal banking agencies in response to the notice of proposed rule-making, the initial implementation has been postponed indefinitely. While the proposed new regulatory capital requirements will likely result in generally higher regulatory capital standards for the Company, it is difficult at this time to predict when or how many of the proposed provisions will ultimately be adopted or whether broader exemptions may be provided for community banks. In addition, bank regulators may also continue their past policies of expecting banks to maintain additional capital beyond the new minimum requirements. The implementation of more stringent requirements to maintain higher levels of capital or to maintain higher levels of liquid assets could adversely impact the Company's net income and return on equity, restrict the ability to pay dividends and require the raising of additional capital.

***Prompt Corrective Action Provisions***

The FDIA provides a framework for regulation of depository institutions and their affiliates, including parent holding companies, by their federal banking regulators. Among other things, it requires the relevant federal banking regulator to take "prompt corrective action" with respect to a depository institution if that institution does not meet certain capital adequacy standards, including requiring the prompt submission of an acceptable capital restoration plan. Supervisory actions by the appropriate federal banking regulator under the prompt corrective action rules generally depend upon an institution's classification within five capital categories as defined in the regulations. The relevant capital measures are the capital ratio, the Tier 1 capital ratio, and the leverage ratio.

The federal banking agencies have also adopted non-capital safety and soundness standards to assist examiners in identifying and addressing potential safety and soundness concerns before capital becomes impaired. These include operational and managerial standards relating to: (i) internal controls, information systems and internal audit systems; (ii) loan documentation; (iii) credit underwriting; (iv) asset quality and growth; (v) earnings; (vi) risk management; and (vii) compensation and benefits.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

A depository institution's category of compliance under the prompt corrective action regulations will depend upon how its capital levels compare with various relevant capital measures and the other factors established by the regulations. A bank will be:

"well capitalized" if the institution has a total risk-based capital ratio of 10.0% or greater, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6.0% or greater, and a leverage ratio of 5.0% or greater, and is not subject to any order or written directive by any such regulatory authority to meet and maintain a specific capital level for any capital measure;

"adequately capitalized" if the institution has a total risk-based capital ratio of 8.0% or greater, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.0% or greater, and a leverage ratio of 4.0% or greater (or 3% if the institution receives the highest rating from its primary regulator) and is not "well capitalized";

"undercapitalized" if the institution has a total risk-based capital ratio that is less than 8.0%, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4.0%, or a leverage ratio of less than 4.0% (or 3% if the institution receives the highest rating from its primary regulator);

"significantly undercapitalized" if the institution has a total risk-based capital ratio of less than 6.0%, a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 3.0%, or a leverage ratio of less than 3.0%; and

"critically undercapitalized" if the institution's tangible equity is equal to or less than 2.0% of average quarterly tangible assets.

An institution may be downgraded to, or deemed to be in, a capital category that is lower than indicated by its capital ratios if it is determined to be in an unsafe or unsound condition or if it receives an unsatisfactory examination rating with respect to certain matters.

The FDIA generally prohibits a depository institution from making any capital distributions (including payment of a dividend) or paying any management fee to its parent holding company if the depository institution would thereafter be "undercapitalized." "Undercapitalized" institutions are subject to growth limitations and are required to submit a capital restoration plan. The regulatory agencies may not accept such a plan without determining, among other things, that the plan is based on realistic assumptions and is likely to succeed in restoring the depository institution's capital. In addition, for a capital restoration plan to be acceptable, the depository institution's parent holding company must guarantee that the institution will comply with such capital restoration plan. The bank holding company must also provide appropriate assurances of performance. The aggregate liability of the parent holding company is limited to the lesser of (i) an amount equal to 5.0% of the depository institution's total assets at the time it became undercapitalized; and (ii) the amount which is necessary (or would have been necessary) to bring the institution into compliance with all capital standards applicable with respect to such institution as of the time it fails to comply with the plan. If a depository institution fails to submit an acceptable plan, it is treated as if it is "significantly undercapitalized." "Significantly undercapitalized" depository institutions may be subject to a number of requirements and restrictions, including orders to sell sufficient voting stock to become "adequately capitalized," requirements to reduce total assets, and cessation of receipt of deposits from correspondent banks. "Critically undercapitalized" institutions are subject to the appointment of a receiver or conservator.

The appropriate federal banking agency may, under certain circumstances, reclassify a well-capitalized insured depository institution as adequately capitalized. The FDIA provides that an institution may be reclassified if the appropriate federal banking agency determines (after notice and opportunity for a hearing) that the institution is in an unsafe or unsound condition or deems the institution to be engaging in an unsafe or unsound practice. The appropriate agency is also permitted to require an adequately capitalized or undercapitalized institution to comply with the supervisory provisions as if the institution were in the next lower category (but not treat a significantly undercapitalized institution as critically undercapitalized) based on supervisory information other than the capital levels of the institution.

Table of Contents

*Dividends*

It is the Federal Reserve's policy that bank holding companies should generally pay dividends on common stock only out of income available over the past year, and only if prospective earnings retention is consistent with the organization's expected future needs and financial condition. It is also the Federal Reserve's policy that bank holding companies should not maintain dividend levels that undermine their ability to be a source of strength to its banking subsidiaries. Additionally, in consideration of the current financial and economic environment, the Federal Reserve has indicated that bank holding companies should carefully review their dividend policy and has discouraged payment ratios that are at maximum allowable levels unless both asset quality and capital are very strong.

HBC is a legal entity that is separate and distinct from its holding company. HCC receives cash through dividends paid by HBC. Subject to the regulatory restrictions which currently further restrict the ability of HBC to declare and pay dividends, future cash dividends by HBC will depend upon management's assessment of future capital requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors.

The powers of the Board of Directors of HBC to declare a cash dividend to HCC is subject to California law, which restricts the amount available for cash dividends to the lesser of a bank's retained earnings or net income for its last three fiscal years (less any distributions to shareholders made during such period). Where this test is not met, cash dividends may still be paid, with the prior approval of the DFI in an amount not exceeding the greatest of (i) retained earnings of the bank; (ii) the net income of the bank for its last fiscal year; or (iii) the net income of the bank for its current fiscal year. A bank may also with the prior approval of the DFI and approval of the bank's shareholders distribute a dividend in connection with a reduction of capital of the bank. If the DFI determines that the shareholders' equity of the bank paying the dividend is not adequate or that the payment of the dividend would be unsafe or unsound for the bank, the DFI may order the bank not to pay the dividend. Since HBC is an FDIC-insured institution, it is also possible, depending upon its financial condition and other factors, that the FDIC could assert that the payment of dividends or other payments might, under some circumstances, constitute an unsafe or unsound practice and thereby prohibit such payments.

During the first quarter of 2012, the Company repurchased all of the \$40 million Series A Preferred Stock issued to the U.S. Treasury Department under the TARP Capital Purchase Program. The Company used available cash and proceeds from a \$30 million cash distribution approved by the DFI from the HBC to HCC. During the third quarter of 2012, the Company completed the redemption of \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt. A \$15 million distribution approved by the DFI from HBC to HCC provided the cash for the redemption.

The California General Corporation Law prohibits HCC from making distributions, including dividends, to holders of its common stock or preferred stock unless either of the following tests are satisfied: (i) the amount of retained earnings immediately prior to the distribution equals or exceeds the sum of (A) the amount of the proposed distribution plus (B) any cumulative dividends in arrears on all shares having a preference with respect to the payment of dividends over the class or series to which the applicable distribution is being made; or (ii) immediately after the distribution, the value of HCC's consolidated assets would equal or exceed the sum of its total liabilities, plus the amounts that would be payable to satisfy the preferential rights of other shareholders upon a dissolution that are superior to the rights of the shareholders receiving the distribution.

Under the terms of our trust preferred financings, including our related subordinated debentures, we cannot declare or pay any dividends or distributions (other than stock dividends) on, or redeem, purchase, acquire or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any shares of our capital stock if: (i) an event of default under any of the subordinated debenture agreements has occurred and is continuing; or (ii) if we give notice of our election to begin an extension period whereby we may defer payment of interest on the trust preferred securities for a period of up to sixty consecutive months as long as we are in compliance with all covenants of the agreement. The Company was in compliance with all of the covenants of the

Table of Contents

agreements and current with respect to interest accrued on trust preferred subordinated debt at December 31, 2012.

***Federal Banking Agency Compensation Guidelines***

Guidelines adopted by the federal banking agencies prohibit excessive compensation as an unsafe and unsound practice and describe compensation as excessive when the amounts paid are unreasonable or disproportionate to the services performed by an executive officer, employee, director or principal stockholder. In June 2010, the federal bank regulatory agencies jointly issued additional comprehensive guidance on incentive compensation policies (the "Incentive Compensation Guidance") intended to ensure that the incentive compensation policies of banking organizations do not undermine the safety and soundness of such organizations by encouraging excessive risk-taking. The Incentive Compensation Guidance, which covers all employees that have the ability to materially affect the risk profile of an organization, either individually or as part of a group, is based upon the key principles that a banking organization's incentive compensation arrangements should: (i) provide incentives that do not encourage risk-taking beyond the organization's ability to effectively identify and manage risks; (ii) be compatible with effective internal controls and risk management; and (iii) be supported by strong corporate governance, including active and effective oversight by the organization's board of directors. Any deficiencies in compensation practices that are identified may be incorporated into the organization's supervisory ratings, which can affect its ability to make acquisitions or perform other actions. The Incentive Compensation Guidance provides that enforcement actions may be taken against a banking organization if its incentive compensation arrangements or related risk-management control or governance processes pose a risk to the organization's safety and soundness and the organization is not taking prompt and effective measures to correct the deficiencies.

On February 7, 2011, the Board of Directors of the FDIC approved a joint proposed rule to implement Section 956 of Dodd-Frank for banks with \$1 billion or more in assets. Section 956 prohibits incentive-based compensation arrangements that encourage inappropriate risk taking by covered financial institutions and are deemed to be excessive, or that may lead to material losses. The proposed rule would move the U.S. closer to aspects of international compensation standards by: (i) requiring deferral of a substantial portion of incentive compensation for executive officers of particularly large institutions described above; (ii) prohibiting incentive-based compensation arrangements for covered persons that would encourage inappropriate risks by providing excessive compensation; (iii) prohibiting incentive-based compensation arrangements for covered persons that would expose the institution to inappropriate risks by providing compensation that could lead to a material financial loss; (iv) requiring policies and procedures for incentive-based compensation arrangements that are commensurate the size and complexity of the institution; and (v) requiring annual reports on incentive compensation structures to the institution's appropriate Federal regulator.

The scope, content and application of the U.S. banking regulators' policies on incentive compensation continue to evolve in the aftermath of the economic downturn. It cannot be determined at this time whether compliance with such policies will adversely affect the ability of the Company to hire, retain and motivate key employees.

***Other Pending and Proposed Legislation***

Other legislative and regulatory initiatives which could affect HCC, HBC and the banking industry in general may be proposed or introduced before the United States Congress, the California legislature and other governmental bodies in the future. Such proposals, if enacted, may further alter the structure, regulation and competitive relationship among financial institutions, and may subject HCC or HBC to increased regulation, disclosure and reporting requirements. In addition, the various banking regulatory agencies often adopt new rules and regulations to implement and enforce existing legislation. It cannot be predicted whether, or in what form, any such legislation or regulations may be enacted or the extent to which the business of HCC or HBC would be affected thereby.

Table of Contents

**Employees**

At December 31, 2012, the Company had 190 full-time equivalent employees. The Company's employees are not represented by any union or collective bargaining agreement and the Company believes its employee relations are satisfactory.

**ITEM 1A RISK FACTORS**

*Our business, financial condition and results of operations are subject to various risks, including those discussed below. The risks discussed below are those that we believe are the most significant risks, although additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem less significant may also adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, perhaps materially.*

**Risks Relating to Recent Economic Conditions and Governmental Response Efforts**

*Our business has been and may continue to be adversely affected by several business and economic conditions.*

We are operating in an uncertain economic environment. While there are signs of economic conditions improving, the persistent high unemployment rate, weak business and consumer spending, the U.S. budget deficit and uncertainty in European economies underline that the economy remains uncertain. Economic recovery has been and is expected to be slow in 2013. The continuing housing slump has resulted in reduced demand for the constructions of new housing, further declines in home prices, and increased delinquencies on construction, residential and commercial real estate loans. Business activity across a wide range of industries and regions is greatly affected. Local and state governments are in difficulty due to the reduction in sales taxes resulting from the lack of consumer spending and property taxes resulting from declining property values. Financial institutions continue to be affected by the contraction of the real estate market, elevated foreclosure rates, long-term high unemployment and underemployment rates and a stricter regulatory environment. While our market areas have not experienced the same degree of challenge in unemployment as other areas, the effects of these issues have trickled down to households and businesses in our markets. There can be no assurance that the recent economic improvement is sustainable and credit worthiness of our borrowers will not deteriorate. Continual economic uncertainty and slow growth could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations, including a decline in demand for loans and other products and services, a decline in low cost or non-interest bearing deposits, a decline in the value of the collateral for our real estate loans, and an increase in loan delinquencies, non-performing assets, and net charge-offs. If our deposit growth level outpaces our loan growth, we could as a result have excess liquidity earning a less favorable yield. As the economy is uncertain, businesses are wary about capital expenditures or expansion of working capital and consumers are de-leveraging their debts. Hence, we have noticed a low level of loan demand due to an unfavorable economic climate and intensified competition for creditworthy borrowers, all of which could impact our ability to generate profitable loans.

*Government responses to economic conditions may adversely affect our operations, financial condition and earnings.*

On July 21, 2010, the President signed the Dodd-Frank Act. The Dodd-Frank Act has changed the bank regulatory framework with the creation of an independent Consumer Financial Protection Bureau that has assumed the consumer protection responsibilities of the various federal banking agencies, and is expected to establish more stringent capital standards for banks and bank holding companies. The legislation requires additional regulations affecting the lending, funding, trading and investment activities of banks and bank holding companies. Bank regulatory agencies also have been responding aggressively to concerns and adverse trends identified in examinations. Ongoing uncertainty and adverse developments in the financial services industry and the domestic and international credit markets, and the effect of new legislation and regulatory actions in response to these conditions, may adversely affect our operations by



Table of Contents

restricting our business operations, including our ability to originate or sell loans, modify loan terms, or foreclose on property securing loans. These events may have a significant adverse effect on our financial performance and operating flexibility. In addition, these factors could affect the performance and value of our loan and investment securities portfolios, which also would negatively affect our financial performance.

Furthermore, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, in an attempt to help the overall economy, has, among other things, kept interest rates low through its targeted Federal funds rate and the purchase of mortgage-backed securities. If the Federal Reserve increases the Federal funds rate, overall interest rates will likely rise, which may negatively impact the housing markets and the U.S. economic recovery. In addition, deflationary pressures, while possibly lowering our operating costs, could have a significant negative effect on our borrowers, especially our business borrowers, and the values of underlying collateral securing loans, which could negatively affect our financial performance.

***The short-term and long-term impact of the changing regulatory capital requirements and anticipated new capital rules are uncertain.***

On June 7, 2012, the Federal Reserve Board approved proposed rules that would substantially amend the regulatory risk-based capital rules applicable to us. The FDIC subsequently approved these proposed rules on June 12, 2012. The proposed rules implement the "Basel III" regulatory capital reforms and changes required by the Dodd-Frank Act.

In June 2012, federal banking regulators jointly proposed rules that require agencies general risk-based and leverage capital requirements to incorporate "Basel III" capital requirements and implement provisions of Dodd-Frank. The proposed rules include new minimum risk-based capital and leverage ratios, which would be phased in during 2013 and 2014, and would refine the definition of what constitutes "capital" for purposes of calculating those ratios. The proposed new minimum capital level requirements applicable to the Company would be: (i) a new common equity Tier 1 capital ratio of 4.5%; (ii) a Tier 1 capital ratio of 6% (increased from 4%); (iii) a total capital ratio of 8% (unchanged from current rules). In addition, we would have to maintain an additional capital conservation buffer of 2.5% of total risk-weighted assets. We would be subject to limitations on paying dividends, engaging in share repurchases, and paying discretionary bonuses if our capital level fell below the buffer amount. These limitations would establish a maximum percentage of eligible retained income that could be utilized for such actions. Under the proposed rules, trust preferred securities and underlying subordinated debt would be phased out of Tier 1 capital at a rate of 10% per year over a 10 year period. While the proposed Basel III changes and other regulatory capital requirements will likely result in generally higher regulatory capital standards, it is difficult at this time to predict when or how any new standards will ultimately be applied to the Company. In addition, in the current economic and regulatory environment, bank regulators may impose capital requirements that are more stringent than those required by applicable existing regulations.

The application of more stringent capital requirements for the Company could, among other things, result in lower returns on invested capital, require the raising of additional capital, and result in regulatory actions if we were to be unable to comply with such requirements. Furthermore, the imposition of liquidity requirements in connection with the implementation of Basel III could result in our having to lengthen the term of our funding, restructure our business models, and/or increase our holdings of liquid assets. Implementation of changes to asset risk weightings for risk based capital calculations, items included or deducted in calculating regulatory capital and/or additional capital conservation buffers could result in management modifying its business strategy and could limit our ability to make distributions, including paying out dividends or buying back shares.

Table of Contents

***Dodd-Frank may have a material impact on our operations and the cost of our operations.***

Dodd-Frank has significantly changed the current bank regulatory structure and affected the lending, deposit, investment, trading and operating activities of financial institutions and their holding companies. Dodd-Frank requires various federal agencies to adopt a broad range of new implementing rules and regulations, and to prepare numerous studies and reports for Congress. The federal agencies are given significant discretion in drafting the implementing rules and regulations, and consequently, many of the details and much of the impact of Dodd-Frank may not be known for many months or years.

Dodd-Frank broadened the base for Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation deposit insurance assessments. Assessments are now based on the average consolidated total assets less tangible equity capital of a financial institution, rather than deposits. Dodd-Frank also permanently increased the maximum amount of deposit insurance for banks, savings institutions and credit unions to \$250,000 per account, and non-interest bearing transaction accounts have unlimited deposit insurance through December 31, 2012.

Dodd-Frank created a new Consumer Financial Protection Bureau with broad powers to supervise and enforce consumer protection laws. The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau has broad rule-making authority for a wide range of consumer protection laws that apply to all banks and savings institutions, including the authority to prohibit "unfair, deceptive or abusive" acts and practices. The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau has examination and enforcement authority over all banks and savings institutions with more than \$10 billion in assets. Although we have less than \$10 billion in assets, we will continue to be examined for compliance with the consumer laws by our primary bank regulators. Dodd-Frank also weakens the federal preemption rules that have been applicable for national banks and federal savings associations, and gives state attorneys general the ability to enforce federal consumer protection laws. Dodd-Frank requires the implementation of regulations for bank and savings and loan holding companies which establish capital standards that are no less stringent than those applicable to depository institutions themselves. Dodd-Frank also provided for originators of certain securitized loans to retain a percentage of the risk, directed the Federal Reserve Board to regulate pricing of certain debit card interchange fees, contained a number of reforms related to mortgage origination and authorized depository institutions to pay interest on business checking accounts. It is difficult to predict at this time what specific impact Dodd-Frank and implementing rules and regulations will have on community banks. However, it is expected that at a minimum they will increase our operating and compliance costs.

***The FDIC's restoration plan and the related increased assessment rate could adversely affect our earnings.***

As a result of a series of financial institution failures and other market developments, the deposit insurance fund, or DIF, of the FDIC has been significantly depleted and reduced the ratio of reserves to insured deposits. As a result of economic conditions and the enactment of Dodd-Frank, the FDIC has increased the deposit insurance assessment rates and thus raised deposit premiums for insured depository institutions. If these increases are insufficient for the DIF to meet its funding requirements, further special assessments or increases in deposit insurance premiums may be required which we may be required to pay. We are generally unable to control the amount of premiums that we are required to pay for FDIC insurance. If there are additional bank or financial institution failures, we may be required to pay even higher FDIC premiums than the recently increased levels. Any future additional assessments, increases or required prepayments in FDIC insurance premiums may materially adversely affect our results of operations.

**Risks Related to Our Market and Business**

***We are subject to credit risk.***

There are inherent risks associated with our lending activities. These risks include, among other things, the impact of changes in interest rates and changes in the economic conditions in the markets

Table of Contents

where we operate as well as those across the United States and abroad. Increases in interest rates and/or weakening economic conditions could adversely impact the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans or the value of the collateral securing these loans. We are also subject to various laws and regulations that affect our lending activities. Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations could subject us to regulatory enforcement action that could result in the assessment of significant civil money penalties against us.

We seek to mitigate the risks inherent in our loan portfolio by adhering to specific underwriting practices. Although we believe that our underwriting criteria are appropriate for the various kinds of loans we make, we may incur losses on loans that meet our underwriting criteria, and these losses may exceed the amounts set aside as reserves in our allowance for loan losses. Due to recent economic conditions affecting the real estate market, many lending institutions, including us, have experienced substantial declines in the performance of their loans, including construction, land development loans and land loans. The value of real estate collateral supporting many construction and land development loans, land loans, commercial loans and multi family loans have declined and may continue to decline. Negative developments in the financial industry and credit markets may continue to adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our interest expense may increase following the repeal of the federal prohibition on payment of interest on demand deposits.***

The federal prohibition on the ability of financial institutions to pay interest on demand deposit accounts was repealed as part of Dodd-Frank. As a result, beginning on July 21, 2011, financial institutions could commence offering interest on demand deposits to compete for clients. Our interest expense will increase and our net interest margin will decrease if HBC begins offering interest on demand deposits to attract additional customers or maintain current customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, net income and results of operations.

***Our allowance for loan losses may not be adequate to cover actual loan losses, which could adversely affect our earnings.***

We maintain an allowance for loan losses for probable incurred losses in the portfolio. The allowance is established through a provision for loan losses based on management's evaluation of the risks inherent in the loan portfolio and the general economy. The allowance is also appropriately increased for new loan growth. The allowance is based upon a number of factors, including the size of the loan portfolio, asset classifications, economic trends, industry experience and trends, industry and geographic concentrations, estimated collateral values, management's assessment of the credit risk inherent in the portfolio, historical loan loss experience and loan underwriting policies.

In addition, we evaluate all loans identified impaired loans and allocate an allowance based upon our estimation of the potential loss associated with those problem loans. While we strive to carefully manage and monitor credit quality and to identify loans that may be deteriorating, at any time there are loans included in the portfolio that may result in losses, but that have not yet been identified as potential problem loans. Through established credit practices, we attempt to identify deteriorating loans and adjust the allowance for loan losses accordingly. However, because future events are uncertain and because we may not successfully identify all deteriorating loans in a timely manner, there may be loans that deteriorate in an accelerated time frame. As a result, future additions to the allowance may be necessary. Further, because the loan portfolio contains a number of commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans with relatively large balances, a deterioration in the credit quality of one or more of these loans may require a significant increase to the allowance for loan losses. Changes in economic conditions affecting borrowers, new information regarding existing loans and their collateral, identification of additional problem loans and other factors, may also require an increase in our allowance for loan losses. Our regulators, as an integral part of their examination process, periodically review our allowance

Table of Contents

for loan losses and may require us to increase our allowance for loan losses by recognizing additional provisions for loan losses charged to expense, or to decrease our allowance for loan losses by recognizing loan charge-offs, net of recoveries. Any such additional provisions for loan losses or charge-offs, as required by these regulatory agencies, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Nonperforming assets take significant time to resolve and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

At December 31, 2012, nonperforming loans were 2.24% of the total loan portfolio and 1.07% of total assets. Nonperforming loans were 1.28% of total assets at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term deposits of \$271.9 million at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer. Nonperforming assets adversely affect our earnings in various ways. Until economic and market conditions improve, we may continue to incur losses relating to an increase in nonperforming assets. We do not record interest income on nonaccrual loans or other real estate owned, thereby adversely affecting our income, and increasing our loan administration costs. Upon foreclosure or similar proceedings, we record the repossessed asset at the estimated fair value, less costs to sell, which may result in a loss. An increase in the level of nonperforming assets increases our risk profile and may impact the capital levels our regulators believe are appropriate in light of the increased risk profile. While we reduce problem assets through collection efforts, asset sales, workouts, restructurings and otherwise, decreases in the value of the underlying collateral, or in these borrowers' performance or financial condition, whether or not due to economic and market conditions beyond our control, could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the resolution of nonperforming assets requires significant commitments of time from management and our directors, which can be detrimental to the performance of their other responsibilities.

***We may be required to make additional provisions for loan losses and charge off additional loans in the future, which could adversely affect our results of operations.***

For the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded a \$2.8 million provision for loan losses, charged-off \$5.5 million of loans, and recovered \$1.0 million of loans. Since 2008 there has been a significant slowdown in the real estate markets in portions of counties in California where a majority of our loan customers, including our largest borrowing relationships, are based. This slowdown reflects declining prices in real estate, higher levels of inventories of homes and higher vacancies in commercial and industrial properties, all of which have contributed to financial strain on real estate developers and suppliers. At December 31, 2012, we had \$354.9 million in commercial and residential real estate loans and \$22.4 million in land and construction real estate loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, of which \$4.7 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, were on nonaccrual. Construction loans and commercial real estate loans comprise a substantial portion of our nonperforming assets. Continued deterioration in the real estate market could affect the ability of our loan customers to service their debt, which could result in additional loan charge-offs and provisions for loan losses in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and capital.

***Our business is subject to interest rate risk and variations in interest rates may negatively affect our financial performance.***

Our earnings and cash flows are highly dependent upon net interest income. Net interest income is the difference between interest income earned on interest earning assets such as loans and securities and interest expense paid on interest-bearing liabilities such as deposits and borrowed funds.

Interest rates are sensitive to many factors outside our control, including general economic conditions and policies of various governmental and regulatory agencies and, in particular, the FRB, which regulates the supply of money and credit in the United States. Changes in monetary policy, including changes in

Table of Contents

interest rates, could influence not only the interest we receive on loans and securities and interest we pay on deposits and borrowings, but could also affect our ability to originate loans and obtain deposits, and the fair value of our financial assets and liabilities. Our portfolio of securities is subject to interest rate risk and will generally decline in value if market interest rates increase, and generally increase in value if market interest rates decline.

In response to the recessionary state of the national economy, the gloomy housing market and the volatility of financial markets, the Federal Open Market Committee of the FRB ("FOMC") started a series of decreases in Federal funds target rate with seven decreases in 2008, bringing the target rate to a historically low range of 0% to 0.25% through December 2012. In their public statements after the first FOMC meeting in 2012, they expect the exceptionally low interest rates to continue through 2014.

Changes in interest rates and monetary policy can impact the demand for new loans, the credit profile of our borrowers, the yields earned on loans and securities and rates paid on deposits and borrowings. Given our current volume and mix of interest bearing liabilities and interest earning assets, we would expect our interest rate spread (the difference in the rates paid on interest bearing liabilities and the yields earned on interest earning assets) as well as net interest income to increase if interest rates rise and, conversely, to decline if interest rates fall. Additionally, increasing levels of competition in the banking and financial services business may decrease our net interest spread as well as net interest margin by forcing us to offer lower lending interest rates and pay higher deposit interest rates. Although we believe our current level of interest rate sensitivity is reasonable, significant fluctuations in interest rates (such as a sudden and substantial increase in Prime and Overnight Fed Funds rates) as well as increasing competition may require us to increase rates on deposits at a faster pace than the yield we receive on interest earning assets increases. The impact of any sudden and substantial move in interest rates and/or increased competition may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as our net interest income (including the net interest spread and margin) may be negatively impacted.

Additionally, a sustained decrease in market interest rates could adversely affect our earnings. When interest rates decline, borrowers tend to refinance higher-rate, fixed-rate loans at lower rates, prepaying their existing loans. Under those circumstances, we would not be able to reinvest those prepayments in assets earning interest rates as high as the rates on the prepaid loans. In addition, our commercial real estate and commercial loans, which carry interest rates that, in general, adjust in accordance with changes in the prime rate, will adjust to lower rates. We are also significantly affected by the level of loan demand available in our market. The inability to make sufficient loans directly affects the interest income we earn. Lower loan demand will generally result in lower interest income realized as we place funds in lower yielding investments.

***Liquidity risk could impair our ability to fund operations and jeopardize our financial condition.***

Liquidity is essential to our business. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, the sale of loans and other sources could have a substantial negative effect on our liquidity. Our access to funding sources in amounts adequate to finance our activities could be impaired by factors that affect us specifically or the financial services industry in general. Factors that could detrimentally impact our access to liquidity sources include a decrease in the level of our business activity due to a market downturn in markets in which our loans are concentrated or adverse regulatory action against us. Our ability to borrow could also be impaired by factors that are not specific to us, such as a severe disruption of the financial markets or negative views and expectations about the prospects for the financial services industry as a whole.

Table of Contents

***If we lost a significant portion of our low-cost deposits, it would negatively impact our liquidity and profitability.***

Our profitability depends in part on our success in attracting and retaining a stable base of low-cost deposits. At December 31, 2012, 38% of our deposit base was comprised of noninterest bearing deposits, excluding \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer. While we generally do not believe these core deposits are sensitive to interest rate fluctuations, the competition for these deposits in our markets is strong and customers are increasingly seeking investments that are safe, including the purchase of U.S. Treasury securities and other government guaranteed obligations, as well as the establishment of accounts at the largest, most-well capitalized banks. If we were to lose a significant portion of our low-cost deposits, it would negatively impact our liquidity and profitability.

***We borrow from the Federal Home Loan Bank and the Federal Reserve, and there can be no assurance these programs will continue in their current manner.***

We, at times, utilize the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco for overnight borrowings and term advances; we also borrow from the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco and from correspondent banks under our Federal funds lines of credit. The amount loaned to us is generally dependent on the value of the collateral pledged. These lenders could reduce the percentages loaned against various collateral categories, could eliminate certain types of collateral and could otherwise modify or even terminate their loan programs, particularly to the extent they are required to do so because of capital adequacy or other balance sheet concerns. Any change or termination of the programs under which we borrow from the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco, the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco or correspondent banks could have an adverse effect on our liquidity and profitability.

***Our results of operations may be adversely affected by other-than-temporary impairment charges relating to our securities portfolio.***

We may be required to record future impairment charges on our securities, including our stock in the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco, if they suffer declines in value that we consider other-than-temporary. Numerous factors, including the lack of liquidity for re-sales of certain securities, the absence of reliable pricing information for securities, adverse changes in the business climate, adverse regulatory actions or unanticipated changes in the competitive environment, could have a negative effect on our securities portfolio in future periods. Significant impairment charges could also negatively impact our regulatory capital ratios and result in HBC not being classified as "well-capitalized" for regulatory purposes.

***We depend on cash dividends from our subsidiary bank to meet our cash obligations which may impair our ability to fulfill our obligations.***

As a holding company, dividends from our subsidiary bank provide a substantial portion of our cash flow used to service the interest payments on our trust preferred securities, dividends on our preferred stock and other obligations, including any cash dividends on our common stock. Various statutory provisions restrict the amount of dividends HBC can pay to HCC without regulatory approval. See "Item 1 Business-Supervision and Regulation Dividends."

***We may need to raise additional capital in the future and such capital may not be available when needed or at all.***

We may need to raise additional capital in the future to provide us with sufficient capital resources and liquidity to meet our commitments and business needs. Our ability to raise additional capital, if needed, will depend on, among other things, conditions in the capital markets at that time, which are outside of our control, and our financial performance. The ongoing liquidity crisis and the loss of confidence in financial institutions may increase our cost of funding and limit our access to some of our

Table of Contents

customary sources of capital, including, but not limited to, inter-bank borrowings, repurchase agreements and borrowings from the discount window of the Federal Reserve.

We cannot be assured that such capital will be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. Any occurrence that may limit our access to the capital markets, such as a decline in the confidence of debt purchasers, depositors of HBC or counterparties participating in the capital markets may adversely affect our capital costs and our ability to raise capital and, in turn, our liquidity. An inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our profitability is dependent upon the economic conditions of the markets in which we operate.***

We operate primarily in Santa Clara County, Contra Costa County and Alameda County and, as a result, our financial condition and results of operations are subject to changes in the economic conditions in those areas. Our success depends upon the business activity, population, income levels, deposits and real estate activity in these markets. Although our customers' business and financial interests may extend well beyond these market areas, adverse economic conditions that affect these market areas could reduce our growth rate, affect the ability of our customers to repay their loans to us and generally affect our financial condition and results of operations. Our lending operations are located in market areas dependent on technology and real estate industries and their supporting companies. Thus, our borrowers could be adversely impacted by a downturn in these sectors of the economy that could reduce the demand for loans and adversely impact the borrowers' ability to repay their loans, which would, in turn, increase our nonperforming assets. Because of our geographic concentration, we are less able than regional or national financial institutions to diversify our credit risks across multiple markets.

***Our loan portfolio has a large concentration of real estate loans in California, which involve risks specific to real estate values.***

A downturn in our real estate markets in California could adversely affect our business because many of our loans are secured by real estate. Real estate lending (including commercial, land development and construction) is a large portion of our loan portfolio. At December 31, 2012, approximately \$421.2 million, or 52% of our loan portfolio, was secured by various forms of real estate, including residential and commercial real estate. Included in the \$421.2 million of loans secured by real estate were \$228.3 million (or 54%) of owner-occupied loans. The real estate securing our loan portfolio is concentrated in California which has experienced a significant decline in real estate values. There have been adverse developments affecting real estate values in one or more of our markets. The market value of real estate can fluctuate significantly in a short period of time as a result of market conditions in the geographic area in which the real estate is located. Real estate values and real estate markets are generally affected by changes in national, regional or local economic conditions, the rate of unemployment, fluctuations in interest rates and the availability of loans to potential purchasers, changes in tax laws and other governmental statutes, regulations and policies and acts of nature, such as earthquakes and natural disasters particular to California. Additionally, commercial real estate lending typically involves larger loan principal amounts and the repayment of the loans generally is dependent, in large part, on sufficient income from the properties securing the loans to cover operating expenses and debt service. If real estate values, including values of land held for development, decline, the value of real estate collateral securing our loans could be significantly reduced. Our ability to recover on defaulted loans by foreclosing and selling the real estate collateral would then be diminished and we would be more likely to suffer losses on defaulted loans.

Table of Contents

***Our construction and land development loans are based upon estimates of costs and value associated with the complete project. These estimates may be inaccurate and we may be exposed to more losses on these projects than on other loans.***

At December 31, 2012, land and construction loans, including land acquisition and development total \$22.4 million or 3% of our loan portfolio. This amount was comprised of 14% owner occupied and 86% non-owner occupied construction and land loans. Risk of loss on a construction loan depends largely upon whether our initial estimate of the property's value at completion of construction equals or exceeds the cost of the property construction (including interest) and the availability of permanent take-out financing. During the construction phase, a number of factors can result in delays and cost overruns. Because of the uncertainties inherent in estimating construction costs, as well as the market value of the completed project, it is relatively difficult to evaluate accurately the total funds required to complete a project and the related loan-to-value ratio. As a result, construction loans often involve the disbursement of substantial funds with repayment dependent primarily on the completion of the project and the ability of the borrower to sell the property, rather than the ability of the borrower or guarantor to repay principal and interest. If estimates of value are inaccurate or if actual construction costs exceed estimates, the value of the property securing the loan may be insufficient to ensure full repayment. If our appraisal of the value of the completed project proves to be overstated, our collateral may be inadequate for the repayment of the loan upon completion of construction of the project. If we are forced to foreclose on a project prior to or at completion due to a default, there can be no assurance that we will be able to recover all of the unpaid balance of, and accrued interest on, the loan as well as related foreclosure and holding costs. In addition, we may be required to fund additional amounts to complete the project and may have to hold the property for an unspecified period of time.

***Our use of appraisals in deciding whether to make a loan on or secured by real property does not ensure the value of the real property collateral.***

In considering whether to make a loan secured by real property, we generally require an appraisal of the property. However, an appraisal is only an estimate of the value of the property at the time the appraisal is conducted, and an error in fact or judgment could adversely affect the reliability of an appraisal. In addition, events occurring after the initial appraisal may cause the value of the real estate to decrease. As a result of any of these factors the value of collateral backing a loan may be less than supposed, and if a default occurs we may not recover the outstanding balance of the loan.

***We must effectively manage our growth strategy.***

We seek to expand our franchise safely and consistently. A successful growth strategy requires us to manage multiple aspects of the business simultaneously, such as following adequate loan underwriting standards, balancing loan and deposit growth without increasing interest rate risk or compressing our net interest margin, maintaining sufficient capital, and recruiting, training and retaining qualified professionals. We may also experience a lag in profitability associated with the new branch openings.

As part of our general growth strategy, we may expand into additional communities or attempt to strengthen our position in our current markets by opening new offices, subject to any regulatory constraints on our ability to open new offices. To the extent that we are able to open additional offices, we are likely to experience the effects of higher operating expenses relative to operating income from the new operations for a period of time, which may have an adverse effect on our levels of reported net income, return on average equity and return on average assets. Our current growth strategies involve internal growth from our current offices and, subject to any regulatory constraints on our ability to open new branch offices, the addition of new offices over time, so that the additional overhead expenses associated with these openings are absorbed prior to opening other new offices.



Table of Contents

***Potential acquisitions may disrupt our business and adversely affect our results of operations.***

We have in the past and, subject to any regulatory constraints on our ability to undertake any acquisitions, we may in the future seek to grow our business by acquiring other businesses. We cannot predict the frequency, size or timing of our acquisitions, and we typically do not comment publicly on a possible acquisition until we have signed a definitive agreement. There can be no assurance that our acquisitions will have the anticipated positive results, including results related to the total cost of integration, the time required to complete the integration, the amount of longer-term cost savings, continued growth, or the overall performance of the acquired company or combined entity. Integration of an acquired business can be complex and costly. If we are not able to successfully integrate future acquisitions, there is a risk that our results of operations could be adversely affected. In addition, if goodwill recorded in connection with potential future acquisitions was determined to be impaired, then we would be required to recognize a charge against operations, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations during the period in which the impairment was recognized.

***We have a significant deferred tax asset and cannot assure that it will be fully realized.***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the expected future tax amounts for the temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax basis of assets and liabilities computed using enacted tax rates. We regularly assess available positive and negative evidence to determine whether it is more likely than not that our net deferred tax asset will be realized. Realization of a deferred tax asset requires us to apply significant judgment and is inherently speculative because it requires estimates that cannot be made with certainty. At December 31, 2012, we had a net deferred tax asset of \$19.3 million. If we were to determine at some point in the future that we will not achieve sufficient future taxable income to realize our net deferred tax asset, we would be required, under generally accepted accounting principles, to establish a full or partial valuation allowance which would require us to incur a charge to operations for the period in which the determination was made.

***We face strong competition from financial service companies and other companies that offer banking services.***

We face substantial competition in all phases of our operations from a variety of different competitors. Our competitors, including larger commercial banks, community banks, savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, credit unions, consumer finance companies, insurance companies, securities dealers, brokers, mortgage bankers, investment advisors, money market mutual funds and other financial institutions, compete with lending and deposit gathering services offered by us. Many of these competing institutions have much greater financial and marketing resources than we have. Due to their size, many competitors can achieve larger economies of scale and may offer a broader range of products and services than we can. If we are unable to offer competitive products and services, our business may be negatively affected. Some of the financial services organizations with which we compete are not subject to the same degree of regulation as is imposed on bank holding companies and federally insured financial institutions or are not subject to increased supervisory oversight arising from regulatory examinations. As a result, these non-bank competitors have certain advantages over us in accessing funding and in providing various services.

We anticipate intense competition will be continued for the coming year due to the recent consolidation of many financial institutions and more changes in legislature, regulation and technology. Further, we expect loan demand to continue to be challenging due to the uncertain economic climate and the intensifying competition for creditworthy borrowers, both of which could lead to loan rate concession pressure and could impact our ability to generate profitable loans. We expect we may see tighter competition in the industry as banks seek to take market share in the most profitable customer segments, particularly the small business segment and the mass-affluent segment, which offers a rich source of deposits as well as more profitable and less risky customer relationships. Further, with the rebound of the equity markets, our deposit customers may perceive alternative investment opportunities as providing

Table of Contents

superior expected returns. Technology and other changes have made it more convenient for bank customers to transfer funds into alternative investments or other deposit accounts such as online virtual banks and non-bank service providers. The current low interest rate environment could increase such transfers of deposits to higher yielding deposits or other investments. Efforts and initiatives we undertake to retain and increase deposits, including deposit pricing, can increase our costs. When our customers move money into higher yielding deposits or in favor of alternative investments, we can lose a relatively inexpensive source of funds, thus increasing our funding costs.

***We are subject to extensive government regulation that could limit or restrict our activities, which in turn may adversely impact our ability to increase our assets and earnings.***

We operate in a highly regulated environment and are subject to supervision and regulation by a number of governmental regulatory agencies, including the Federal Reserve, the DFI and the FDIC. Regulations adopted by these agencies, which are generally intended to provide protection for depositors and customers rather than for the benefit of shareholders, govern a comprehensive range of matters relating to ownership and control of our shares, our acquisition of other companies and businesses, permissible activities for us to engage in, maintenance of adequate capital levels, and other aspects of our operations. These bank regulators possess broad authority to prevent or remedy unsafe or unsound practices or violations of law. The laws and regulations applicable to the banking industry could change at any time and we cannot predict the effects of these changes on our business and profitability. Increased regulation could increase our cost of compliance and adversely affect profitability. Moreover, certain of these regulations contain significant punitive sanctions for violations, including monetary penalties and limitations on a bank's ability to implement components of its business plan, such as expansion through mergers and acquisitions or the opening of new branch offices. In addition, changes in regulatory requirements may add costs associated with compliance efforts. Furthermore, government policy and regulation, particularly as implemented through the Federal Reserve System, significantly affect credit conditions. As a result of the negative financial market and general economic trends, there is a potential for new federal or state laws and regulation regarding lending and funding practices and liquidity standards, and bank regulatory agencies have been and are expected to be aggressive in responding to concerns and trends identified in examinations, including the expected issuance of many formal enforcement orders. Negative developments in the financial industry and the impact of new legislation and regulation in response to those developments could negatively impact our business operations and adversely impact our financial performance.

***Technology is continually changing and we must effectively implement new technologies.***

The financial services industry is undergoing rapid technological changes with frequent introductions of new technology driven products and services. In addition to better serving customers, the effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables us to reduce costs. Our future success will depend in part upon our ability to address the needs of our customers by using technology to provide products and services that will satisfy customer demands for convenience as well as to create additional efficiencies in our operations as we continue to grow and expand our market areas. In order to anticipate and develop new technology, we employ a qualified staff of internal information system specialists and consider this area a core part of our business. We do not develop our own software products, but have been able to respond to technological changes in a timely manner through association with leading technology vendors. We must continue to make substantial investments in technology which may affect our results of operations. If we are unable to make such investments, or we are unable to respond to technological changes in a timely manner, our operating costs may increase which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Table of Contents

***System failure or breaches of our network security could subject us to increased operating costs as well as litigation and other liabilities.***

The computer systems and network infrastructure we use could be vulnerable to unforeseen problems. Our operations are dependent upon our ability to protect our computer equipment against damage from physical theft, fire, power loss, telecommunications failure or a similar catastrophic event, as well as from security breaches, denial of service attacks, viruses, worms and other disruptive problems caused by hackers. Any damage or failure that causes an interruption in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Computer break-ins and other disruptions could also jeopardize the security of information stored in and transmitted through our computer systems and network infrastructure, which may result in significant liability to us and may cause existing and potential customers to refrain from doing business with us. We employ external auditors to conduct auditing and testing for weaknesses in our systems, controls, firewalls and encryption to reduce the likelihood of any security failures or breaches. Although we, with the help of third party service providers and auditors, intend to continue to implement security technology and establish operational procedures to prevent such damage, there can be no assurance that these security measures will be successful. In addition, advances in computer capabilities, new discoveries in the field of cryptography or other developments could result in a compromise or breach of the algorithms we and our third party service providers use to encrypt and protect customer transaction data. A failure of such security measures could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We rely on third- party vendors for important aspects of our operation.***

We depend on the accuracy and completeness of information provided by certain key vendors, including but not limited to data processing, payroll processing, technology support, investment security safekeeping, credit stress modeling, and accounting. Our ability to operate, as well as our financial condition and results of operations, could be negatively affected in the event of an interruption of an information system, an undetected error, or in the event of a natural disaster whereby certain vendors are unable to maintain business continuity.

***We are exposed to the risk of environmental liabilities with respect to properties to which we take title.***

In the course of our business, when a borrower defaults on a loan secured by real property, we generally purchase the property in foreclosure or accept a deed to the property surrendered by the borrower. We may also take over the management of properties when owners have defaulted on loans. While we have guidelines intended to exclude properties with an unreasonable risk of contamination, hazardous substances may exist on some of the properties that we own, manage or occupy and unknown hazardous risks could impact the value of real estate collateral. We may be held liable to a governmental entity or to third parties for property damage, personal injury, investigation and clean-up costs incurred by these parties in connection with environmental contamination, or may be required to investigate or clean up hazardous or toxic substances, or chemical releases at a property. The costs associated with investigation or remediation activities could be substantial and exceed the value of the property. In addition, if we are the owner or former owner of a contaminated site, we may be subject to common law claims by third parties based on damages and costs resulting from environmental contamination emanating from the property. If we become subject to significant environmental liabilities, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

***Managing operational risk is important to attracting and maintaining customers, investors and employees.***

Operational risk represents the risk of loss resulting from our operations, including but not limited to, the risk of fraud by employees or persons outside the Company, the execution of unauthorized transactions by employees, transaction processing errors and breaches of the internal control system and compliance requirements. This risk of loss also includes the potential legal actions that could arise as a result of an

Table of Contents

operational deficiency or as a result of noncompliance with applicable regulatory standards, adverse business decisions or their implementation and customer attrition due to potential negative publicity. Operational risk is inherent in all business activities and the management of this risk is important to the achievement of our business objectives. In the event of a breakdown in our internal control system, improper operation of systems or improper employee actions, we could suffer financial loss, face regulatory action and suffer damage to our reputation.

***Reputational risk can adversely affect our business.***

Threats to our reputation can come from many sources, including adverse sentiment about financial institutions generally, unethical practices, employee misconduct, failure to deliver minimum standards of service or quality, compliance deficiencies, and questionable or fraudulent activities of our customers. We have policies and procedures in place to protect our reputation and promote ethical conduct, but these policies and procedures may not be fully effective. Negative publicity regarding our business, employees, or customers, with or without merit, may result in the loss of customers, investors and employees, costly litigation, a decline in revenues and increased governmental regulation.

***We are dependent on key personnel and the loss of one or more of those key personnel may materially and adversely affect our prospects.***

Competition for qualified employees and personnel in the banking industry is intense and there are a limited number of qualified persons with knowledge of, and experience in, the California community banking industry. The process of recruiting personnel with the combination of skills and attributes required to carry out our strategies is often lengthy. Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to attract and retain qualified management, loan origination, finance, administrative, marketing and technical personnel and upon the continued contributions of our management and personnel. In particular, our success has been and continues to be highly dependent upon the abilities of key executives, including our Chief Executive Officer and certain other key employees.

***Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other external events could significantly impact our business***

Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other adverse external events could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct business. Such events could affect the stability of our deposit base, impair the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans, impair the value of collateral securing loans, cause significant property damage, result in loss of revenue and/or cause us to incur additional expenses. For example, our primary market areas in California are subject to earthquakes and fires. Operations in our market could be disrupted by both the evacuation of large portions of the population as well as damage and or lack of access to our banking and operation facilities. While we have not experienced such an occurrence to date, other severe weather or natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism or other adverse external events may occur in the future. Although management has established disaster recovery policies and procedures, the occurrence of any such event could have a material adverse effect on our business, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Our Securities**

***Our securities are not an insured deposit.***

Our securities are not bank deposits and, therefore, are not insured against loss by the FDIC, any other deposit insurance fund or by any other public or private entity. Investment in our securities is inherently risky for the reasons described in this section and elsewhere in this report and is subject to the same market forces that affect the price of securities in any company.

Table of Contents

***Our outstanding Series C Preferred Stock impacts net income available to our common shareholders and earnings per common share, and conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock or exercise of the warrant issued to the U.S. Treasury will be dilutive to holders of our common stock.***

The dividends declared and the accretion on our outstanding Series C Preferred Stock reduce the net income available to common shareholders and our earnings per common share. Our Series C Preferred Stock will also receive preferential treatment in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

The ownership interest of the existing holders of our common stock will be diluted to the extent the warrant issued to the U.S. Treasury is exercised. The shares of common stock underlying the warrant represent approximately 2% of the shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2012. Although the U.S. Treasury has agreed to not vote any of the common shares it receives upon exercise of the warrant, a transferee of any portion of the warrant or of any common shares acquired upon exercise of the warrant is not bound by this restriction. The terms of the warrant include an anti-dilution adjustment which provides that, if we issue common shares or securities convertible or exercisable into, or exchangeable for, common shares at a price that is less than 90% of the market price of such shares on the last trading day preceding the date of the agreement to sell such shares, the number of common shares to be issued would increase and the per share price of common shares to be purchased pursuant to the warrant would decrease.

The ownership interest of our existing holders of common stock will be diluted to the extent our Series C Preferred Stock is automatically converted into common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is convertible into an aggregate of 5,601,000 shares of our common stock upon a transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock to a transferee not affiliated with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. The shares of common stock underlying the Series C Preferred Stock represent approximately 21% of the shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31, 2012.

***Holders of our subordinated debt have rights that are senior to those of our common and preferred shareholders.***

We have supported our continued growth through issuances of trust preferred securities from separate special purpose trusts and related issuance of subordinated debt to these trusts. At December 31, 2012, we had two issuances of trust preferred form two separate special purpose trusts outstanding totaling \$9.3 million. Payments of the principal and interest on the subordinated debt are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by us. Further, the accompanying subordinated debt we issued to the special purpose trusts are senior to our outstanding shares of common stock and preferred stock. As a result, we must make payments on the subordinated debt before any dividends can be paid on our common stock or preferred stock and, in the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, the holders of the subordinated debt must be satisfied before any distributions can be made on our preferred stock or common stock. We have the right to defer interest payments on our subordinated debt and the related trust preferred securities for up to five years, during which time no cash dividends may be paid on our common stock or preferred stock. In the event HCC does not have sufficient funds or HBC is unable to pay dividends to HCC, then we may be unable to pay the amounts due to the holders of the junior subordinated debt securities and we would then be unable to declare and pay any dividends on our common stock or preferred stock.

***The price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, and this may make it difficult for you to resell shares of common stock owned by you at times or at prices you find attractive.***

The stock market and, in particular, the market for financial institution stocks, have experienced significant volatility. In some cases, the markets have produced downward pressure on stock prices for certain issuers without regard to those issuers' underlying financial strength. As a result, the trading volume in our common stock may fluctuate more than usual and cause significant price variations to occur.

The trading price of the shares of our common stock will depend on many factors, which may change from time to time and which may be beyond our control, including, without limitation, our financial

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

condition, performance, creditworthiness and prospects, future sales or offerings of our equity or equity related securities, and other factors identified above under "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements," "Risk Factors" and below. These broad market fluctuations have adversely affected and may continue to adversely affect the market price of our common stock. Among the factors that could affect our stock price are:

actual or anticipated quarterly fluctuations in our operating results and financial condition;

changes in financial estimates or publication of research reports and recommendations by financial analysts or actions taken by rating agencies with respect to our common stock or those of other financial institutions;

failure to meet analysts' revenue or earnings estimates;

speculation in the press or investment community generally or relating to our reputation, our operations, our market area, our competitors or the financial services industry in general;

strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, restructurings, dispositions or financings;

actions by our current shareholders, including sales of common stock by existing shareholders and/or directors and executive officers;

trends in our nonperforming assets;

the costs and effectiveness of our efforts to reduce our classified assets;

fluctuations in the stock price and operating results of our competitors;

future sales of our equity, equity related or debt securities;

proposed or adopted regulatory changes or developments;

anticipated or pending investigations, proceedings, or litigation that involve or affect us;

trading activities in our common stock, including short selling;

domestic and international economic factors unrelated to our performance; and

general market conditions and, in particular, developments related to market conditions for the financial services industry.

Our common stock is listed for trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "HTBK." The trading volume has historically been significantly less than that of larger financial services companies. Stock price volatility may make it more difficult for you to sell your common stock when you want and at prices you find attractive.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

A public trading market having the desired characteristics of depth, liquidity and orderliness depends on the presence in the marketplace of willing buyers and sellers of our common stock at any given time. This presence depends on the individual decisions of investors and general economic and market conditions over which we have no control. Given the relatively low trading volume of our common stock, significant sales of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline or to be lower than it otherwise might be in the absence of those sales or perceptions.

*Federal and state law may limit the ability of another party to acquire us, which could cause the price of our securities to decline.*

Federal law prohibits a person or group of persons "acting in concert" from acquiring "control" of a bank holding company unless the Federal Reserve has been given 60 days prior written notice of such

Table of Contents

proposed acquisition and within that time period the Federal Reserve has not issued a notice disapproving the proposed acquisition or extending for up to another 30 days the period during which such a disapproval may be issued. An acquisition may be made prior to the expiration of the disapproval period if the Federal Reserve issues written notice of its intent not to disapprove the action. Under a rebuttable presumption established by the Federal Reserve, the acquisition of 10% or more of a class of voting stock of a bank or bank holding company with a class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act would, under the circumstances set forth in the presumption, constitute the acquisition of control. In addition, any "company" would be required to obtain the approval of the Federal Reserve under the BHCA, before acquiring 25% (5% in the case of an acquiror that is, or is deemed to be, a bank holding company) or more of any class of voting stock, or such lesser number of shares as may constitute control.

Under the California Financial Code, no person may, directly or indirectly, acquire control of a California state bank or its holding company unless the DFI has approved such acquisition of control. A person would be deemed to have acquired control of HBC if such person, directly or indirectly, has the power (i) to vote 25% or more of the voting power of Heritage Bank of Commerce; or (ii) to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of HBC. For purposes of this law, a person who directly or indirectly owns or controls 10% or more of our outstanding common stock would be presumed to control HBC.

These provisions of federal and state law may prevent a merger or acquisition that would be attractive to shareholders and could limit the price investors would be willing to pay in the future for our securities.

***We may raise additional capital, which could have a dilutive effect on the existing holders of our securities and adversely affect the market price of our securities.***

We are not restricted from issuing additional shares of common stock or securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or represent the right to receive shares of common stock. We frequently evaluate opportunities to access the capital markets taking into account our regulatory capital ratios, financial condition and other relevant considerations and, subject to market conditions, we may take further capital actions. Such actions could include, among other things, the issuance of additional shares of common stock or other securities in public or private transactions in order to further increase our capital levels above the requirements for a "well capitalized" institution established by the federal bank regulatory agencies as well as other regulatory targets. These issuances could dilute ownership interests of investors and could dilute the per share book value of our common stock.

***The issuance of additional shares of preferred stock could adversely affect holders of common stock, which may negatively impact an investment in our securities.***

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue additional classes or series of preferred stock without any action on the part of the shareholders, except in certain circumstances. Our Board of Directors also has the power, without shareholder approval except in certain circumstances, to set the terms of any such classes or series of preferred stock that may be issued, including voting rights, dividend rights and preferences over the common stock with respect to dividends or upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our business and other terms. If we issue preferred stock in the future that has a preference over the common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or if we issue preferred stock with voting rights that dilute the voting power of the common stock, then the rights of holders of the common stock or the market price of the common stock could be adversely affected.

**ITEM 1B UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.



Table of Contents

**ITEM 2 PROPERTIES**

The main and executive offices of HCC and HBC are located at 150 Almaden Boulevard in San Jose, California 95113, with branch offices located at 15575 Los Gatos Boulevard in Los Gatos, California 95032, at 387 Diablo Road in Danville, California 94526, at 3137 Stevenson Boulevard in Fremont, California 94538, at 300 Main Street in Pleasanton, California 94566, at 101 Ygnacio Valley Road in Walnut Creek, California 94596, at 18625 Sutter Boulevard in Morgan Hill, California 95037, at 7598 Monterey Street in Gilroy, California 95020, at 419 S. San Antonio Road in Los Altos, California 94022, and at 175 E. El Camino Real in Mountain View, California 94040. The Company also has a loan production office located at 740 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 114, Santa Rosa, California 95404.

**Main Offices**

The main offices of HBC are located at 150 Almaden Boulevard in San Jose, California on the first three floors in a fifteen-story Class-A type office building. All three floors, consisting of approximately 35,547 square feet, are subject to a direct lease dated April 13, 2000, as amended, which expires on May 31, 2015. The current monthly rent payment for the first two floors, consisting of approximately 22,723 square feet, is \$62,072 and is subject to 3% annual increases until the lease expires. The current monthly rent payment for the third floor, which consists of approximately 12,824 square feet, is \$53,861 until the lease expires. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for two additional periods of five years each.

In January of 1997, the Company leased approximately 1,255 square feet (referred to as the "Kiosk") located next to the primary operating area at 150 Almaden Boulevard in San Jose, California to be used for meetings, staff training and marketing events. The current monthly rent payment is \$5,271 until the lease expires on May 31, 2015. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for two additional periods of five years each.

**Branch Offices**

In March of 1999, the Company leased approximately 7,260 square feet in a one-story multi-tenant office building located at 18625 Sutter Boulevard in Morgan Hill, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$12,427 until the lease expires on October 31, 2014.

In May of 2006, the Company leased approximately 2,505 square feet on the first floor in a three-story multi-tenant multi-use building located at 7598 Monterey Street in Gilroy, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$5,078 and is subject to annual increases of 2% until the lease expires on September 30, 2016. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for two additional periods of five years each.

In April of 2007, the Company leased approximately 3,850 square feet on the first floor in a four-story multi-tenant office building located at 101 Ygnacio Valley Road in Walnut Creek, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$14,729 and is subject to annual increases of 3% until the lease expires on August 15, 2014. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for one additional period of five years.

In June of 2007, as part of the acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank, the Company took ownership of an 8,300 square foot one-story commercial office building, including the land, located at 387 Diablo Road in Danville, California.

In February 2008, the Company extended its lease for approximately 4,840 square feet in a one-story multi-tenant shopping center located at 175 E. El Camino Real in Mountain View, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$15,741 until the lease expires on May 31, 2013.

Table of Contents

In June of 2008, the Company leased approximately 5,213 square feet on the first floor in a two-story multi-tenant office building located at 419 S. San Antonio Road in Los Altos, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$24,501 and is subject to annual increases of 3% until the lease expires on April 30, 2018. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for two additional periods of five years each.

In December of 2008, the Company extended its lease for approximately 1,920 square feet in a one-story stand-alone building located in an office complex at 15575 Los Gatos Boulevard in Los Gatos, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$5,943 until the lease expires on November 30, 2013. The Company has reserved the right to extend the term of the lease for one additional period of five years.

In September of 2010, the Company extended its lease for approximately 4,096 square feet in a one-story stand-alone office building located at 300 Main Street in Pleasanton, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$15,209 and is subject to annual increases of 3% until the lease expires on October 31, 2017.

In September of 2012, the Company leased, effective March 1, 2013, approximately 3,172 square feet in a one-story multi-tenant multi-use building located at 3137 Stevenson Boulevard in Fremont, California. The monthly rent payment is \$6,820 and is subject to annual increases of 3% until the lease expires on February 29, 2020.

**Loan Production Office**

In October of 2012, the Company renewed its lease for approximately 250 square feet of office space located at 740 Fourth Street in Santa Rosa, California. The current monthly rent payment is \$1,287 until the lease expires on October 7, 2013.

For additional information on operating leases and rent expense, refer to Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements following "Item 15 *Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules*."

**ITEM 3 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The Company is involved in certain legal actions arising from normal business activities. Management, based upon the advice of legal counsel, believes the ultimate resolution of all pending legal actions will not have a material effect on the financial statements of the Company.

**ITEM 4 MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not Applicable.

**PART II**

**ITEM 5 MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

**Market Information**

The Company's common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "HTBK." Management is aware of the following securities dealers which make a market in the Company's common stock: Credit Suisse Securities USA, UBS Securities LLC, LATOUR TRADING LLC, Deutsche Banc Alex Brown, SG Americas Securities LLC, MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC, Fig Partners, LLC, Dart Executions, LLC, Jane Street Markets, LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner, VIRTU FINANCIAL BD LLC, Instinet, LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., WEDBUSH SECURITIES INC, Apex Clearing Corporation, Susquehanna Capital Group, Interactive Brokers LLC, Barclays Capital Inc./Le, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Wedbush Securities Inc., Citadel Securities LLC, Knight Capital Americas, BNP Paribas Securities Corp., RBC Capital Market Corp., Timber Hill Inc., Keefe,

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

Bruyette & Woods, Inc., Sandler O'Neill & Partners, D.A. Davidson & Co., Raymond James & Associates, Sidoti & Company, LLC, and Stifel, Nicolaus, & Company. These market makers have committed to make a market for the Company's common stock, although they may discontinue making a market at any time. No assurance can be given that an active trading market will be sustained for the common stock at any time in the future.

The information in the following table for 2012 and 2011 indicates the high and low closing prices for the common stock, based upon information provided by the NASDAQ Global Select Market and cash dividend payment for each quarter presented.

Quarter	Stock Price		Dividend Per Share
	High	Low	
<b>Year ended December 31, 2012:</b>			
Fourth quarter	\$ 7.10	\$ 6.36	\$
Third quarter	\$ 7.11	\$ 5.96	\$
Second quarter	\$ 6.75	\$ 5.96	\$
First quarter	\$ 6.44	\$ 4.59	\$
<b>Year ended December 31, 2011:</b>			
Fourth quarter	\$ 5.20	\$ 3.75	\$
Third quarter	\$ 5.14	\$ 3.85	\$
Second quarter	\$ 5.44	\$ 4.63	\$
First quarter	\$ 5.10	\$ 4.27	\$

The closing price of our common stock on February 8, 2013 was \$6.79 per share as reported by the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

As of February 8, 2013, there were approximately 700 holders of record of common stock. There are no other classes of common equity outstanding.

### **Dividend Policy**

The amount of future dividends will depend upon our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements and other factors, and will be determined by our board of directors on a quarterly basis. It is Federal Reserve policy that bank holding companies generally pay dividends on common stock only out of income available over the past year, and only if prospective earnings retention is consistent with the organization's expected future needs and financial condition. It is also Federal Reserve policy that bank holding companies not maintain dividend levels that undermine the holding company's ability to be a source of strength to its banking subsidiaries. Additionally, in consideration of the current financial and economic environment, the Federal Reserve has indicated that bank holding companies should carefully review their dividend policy and has discouraged payment ratios that are at maximum allowable levels unless both asset quality and capital are very strong. Under the federal Prompt Corrective Action regulations, the Federal Reserve or the FDIC may prohibit a bank holding company from paying any dividends if the holding company's bank subsidiary is classified as undercapitalized.

As a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends is affected by the ability of our bank subsidiary, HBC, to pay cash dividends. The ability of HBC (and our ability) to pay cash dividends in the future and the amount of any such cash dividends is and could be in the future further influenced by bank regulatory requirements and approvals and capital guidelines.

We have supported our growth through the issuance of trust preferred securities from special purpose trusts and accompanying sales of subordinated debt to these trusts. The subordinated debt that we issued to the trusts is senior to our shares of common stock and Series C Preferred Stock. As a result, we must

Table of Contents

make payments on the subordinated debt before any dividends can be paid on our common stock and Series C Preferred Stock.

The decision whether to pay dividends will be made by our Board of Directors in light of conditions then existing, including factors such as our results of operations, financial condition, business conditions, regulatory capital requirements and covenants under any applicable contractual arrangements, including agreements with regulatory authorities.

For information on the statutory and regulatory limitations on the ability of the Company to pay dividends and on HBC to pay dividends to HCC see "*Item 1 Business Supervision and Regulation Dividends.*"

**Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2012 regarding equity compensation plans under which equity securities of the Company were authorized for issuance:

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	1,314,347(1)	\$12.90	369,912(2)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	N/A	N/A	N/A

- (1) Consists of 75,810 options to acquire shares of common stock issued under the Company's 1994 stock option plan, and 1,238,537 options to acquire shares under the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan.
- (2) Available under the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the stock performance of the Company from December 31, 2007 to December 31, 2012, to the performance of several specific industry indices. The performance of the S&P 500 Index, NASDAQ Stock Index and NASDAQ Bank Stocks were used as comparisons to the Company's stock performance. Management believes that a performance comparison to these indices provides meaningful information and has therefore included those comparisons in the following graph.

Table of Contents

The following chart compares the stock performance of the Company from December 31, 2007 to December 31, 2012, to the performance of several specific industry indices. The performance of the S&P 500 Index, NASDAQ Stock Index and NASDAQ Bank Stocks were used as comparisons to the Company's stock performance.

Index	Period Ended					
	12/31/07	12/31/08	12/31/09	12/31/10	12/31/11	12/31/12
Heritage Commerce Corp*	100	61	22	24	26	38
S&P 500*	100	62	76	86	86	97
NASDAQ Total US*	100	59	86	100	98	114
NASDAQ Bank Index*	100	76	62	69	61	70

---

\*

Source: SNL Financial Bank Information Group (434) 977-1600

Table of Contents**ITEM 6 SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following table presents a summary of selected financial information that should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included under Item 8 "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA."

**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

	AT OR FOR YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)				
<b>INCOME STATEMENT DATA:</b>					
Interest income	\$ 52,565	\$ 52,031	\$ 55,087	\$ 62,293	\$ 75,957
Interest expense	4,187	5,875	10,512	16,326	24,444
Net interest income before provision for loan losses	48,378	46,156	44,575	45,967	51,513
Provision for loan losses	2,784	4,469	26,804	33,928	15,537
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	45,594	41,687	17,771	12,039	35,976
Noninterest income	8,865	8,422	8,733	8,027	6,791
Noninterest expense	40,256	39,572	88,127	44,760	42,392
Income (loss) before income taxes	14,203	10,537	(61,623)	(24,694)	375
Income tax expense (benefit)	4,294	(834)	(5,766)	(12,709)	(1,387)
Net income (loss)	9,909	11,371	(55,857)	(11,985)	1,762
Dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock	(1,206)	(2,333)	(2,398)	(2,376)	(255)
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 8,703	\$ 9,038	\$ (58,255)	\$ (14,361)	\$ 1,507
<b>PER COMMON SHARE DATA:</b>					
Basic net income (loss)(1)	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)	\$ (1.21)	\$ 0.13
Diluted net income (loss)(2)	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)	\$ (1.21)	\$ 0.13
Book value per common share(3)	\$ 5.71	\$ 5.30	\$ 4.73	\$ 11.34	\$ 12.38
Tangible book value per common share(4)	\$ 5.63	\$ 5.20	\$ 4.61	\$ 7.38	\$ 8.37
Pro forma tangible book value per share, assuming Series C Preferred Stock was converted into common stock(5)	\$ 5.25	\$ 4.90	\$ 4.41	\$ 7.38	\$ 8.37
Weighted average number of shares outstanding basic	31,904,245	31,867,584	16,026,058	11,820,509	12,002,910
Weighted average number of shares outstanding diluted	31,930,337	31,871,394	16,026,058	11,820,509	12,039,776
Shares outstanding at period end	26,322,147	26,295,001	26,233,001	11,820,509	11,820,509
Pro forma common shares outstanding at period end, assuming Series C Preferred Stock was converted into common stock(6)	31,923,147	31,896,001	31,834,001	11,820,509	11,820,509
<b>BALANCE SHEET DATA:</b>					
Securities	\$ 419,384	\$ 380,455	\$ 232,165	\$ 109,966	\$ 104,475
Net loans	\$ 793,286	\$ 743,891	\$ 820,845	\$ 1,041,345	\$ 1,223,624
Allowance for loan losses	\$ 19,027	\$ 20,700	\$ 25,204	\$ 28,768	\$ 25,007
Goodwill and other intangible assets	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,491	\$ 3,014	\$ 46,770	\$ 47,412
Total assets	\$ 1,693,312	\$ 1,306,194	\$ 1,246,369	\$ 1,363,870	\$ 1,499,227
Total deposits	\$ 1,479,368	\$ 1,049,428	\$ 993,918	\$ 1,089,285	\$ 1,154,050
Securities sold under agreement to repurchase	\$	\$	\$ 5,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 35,000
Subordinated debt	\$ 9,279	\$ 23,702	\$ 23,702	\$ 23,702	\$ 23,702
Note payable	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 15,000
Short-term borrowings	\$	\$	\$ 2,445	\$ 20,000	\$ 55,000
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 169,741	\$ 197,831	\$ 182,152	\$ 172,305	\$ 184,267
<b>SELECTED PERFORMANCE RATIOS:(7)</b>					
Return (loss) on average assets	0.73%	0.89%	-4.17%	-0.83%	0.12%
Return (loss) on average tangible assets	0.73%	0.89%	-4.25%	-0.86%	0.13%
Return (loss) on average equity	5.75%	6.02%	-30.82%	-6.68%	1.15%
Return (loss) on average tangible equity	5.83%	6.11%	-35.66%	-9.06%	1.67%
Net interest margin	3.88%	3.94%	3.69%	3.53%	3.94%

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Efficiency ratio, excluding impairment of goodwill	70.32%	72.51%	84.31%	82.90%	72.71%
Average net loans (excludes loans held for sale) as a percentage of average deposits	67.98%	75.91%	87.53%	98.98%	100.01%
Average total shareholders' equity as a percentage of average total assets	12.72%	14.82%	13.55%	12.46%	10.52%
<b>SELECTED ASSET QUALITY DATA:(8)</b>					
Net loan charge-offs to average loans	0.57%	1.12%	3.18%	2.59%	0.23%
Allowance for loan losses to total loans	2.34%	2.71%	2.98%	2.69%	2.00%
Nonperforming loans to total loans plus nonaccrual loans held-for-sale	2.24%	2.20%	3.90%	5.83%	3.24%
Nonperforming assets	\$ 19,464	\$ 19,142	\$ 34,399	\$ 64,616	\$ 41,101
<b>CAPITAL RATIOS:</b>					
Total risk-based	16.2%	21.9%	20.9%	12.9%	13.4%
Tier 1 risk-based	15.0%	20.6%	19.7%	11.6%	12.1%
Leverage	11.5%	15.3%	14.1%	10.1%	11.3%

Notes:

- (1) Represents net income (loss) available to common shareholders divided by the average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the respective period. For years prior to 2009, earnings per share ("EPS") and weighted average shares outstanding

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

have been adjusted retrospectively to apply new accounting guidance that became effective in 2009. For the years reflected in the table, this change in computation did not involve a sufficient number of shares to change basic or diluted EPS from amounts previously reported.

- (2) Represents net income (loss) available to common shareholders, less net income allocated to Series C Preferred Stock, divided by the average number of shares of common stock and common stock-equivalents outstanding for the respective period.
- (3) Represents shareholders' equity minus preferred stock divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding at the end of the period indicated.
- (4) Represents shareholders' equity minus preferred stock, minus goodwill and other intangible assets divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding at the end of period indicated.
- (5) Represents shareholders' equity minus preferred stock, minus goodwill and other intangible assets divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding at the end of period indicated, assuming 21,004 shares of Series C Preferred Stock was converted into 5,601,000 shares of common stock.
- (6) Assumes 21,004 shares of Series C Preferred Stock were converted into 5,601,000 shares of common stock at December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010.
- (7) Average balances used in this table and throughout this Annual Report are based on daily averages.
- (8) Average loans and total loans exclude loans held-for-sale.

### **ITEM 7 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion provides information about the results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, and capital resources of HCC and its wholly-owned subsidiary, HBC. This information is intended to facilitate the understanding and assessment of significant changes and trends related to our financial condition and the results of operations. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes presented elsewhere in this report.

#### **Executive Summary**

This summary is intended to identify the most important matters on which management focuses when it evaluates the financial condition and performance of the Company. When evaluating financial condition and performance, management looks at certain key metrics and measures. The Company's evaluation includes comparisons with peer group financial institutions and its own performance objectives established in the internal planning process.

The primary activity of the Company is commercial banking. The Company's operations are located entirely in the southern and eastern regions of the general San Francisco Bay Area of California in the counties of Santa Clara, Alameda and Contra Costa. The largest city in this area is San Jose and the Company's market includes the headquarters of a number of technology based companies in the region known commonly as Silicon Valley. The Company's customers are primarily closely held businesses and professionals.

#### ***Performance Overview***

For the year ended December 31, 2012, net income was \$9.9 million and net income available to common shareholders was \$8.7 million, or \$0.27 per average diluted common share. For the year ended December 31, 2011, net income was \$11.4 million and net income available to common shareholders was \$9.0 million, or \$0.28 per average diluted common share, which included a reversal of the \$3.7 million partial valuation allowance for deferred tax assets that was established in 2010.

#### ***Significant 2012 Events***

During the first quarter of 2012, the Company repurchased all of the \$40 million Series A Preferred Stock issued to the U.S. Treasury Department under the TARP Capital Purchase Program. The Company used available cash and proceeds from a \$30 million cash distribution from the Bank to the Company. The repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock will save



\$2.0 million in annual dividends.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company completed the redemption of \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt, which will reduce approximately \$1.5 million (pre-tax) of interest expense on an annual basis going forward. A \$15 million distribution from HBC to the Company provided the cash for the redemption. The Company incurred a charge of \$601,300 in 2012 for the early payoff premium on the redemption of the subordinated debt.

Although the repurchase of the \$40 million Series A Preferred Stock and the redemption of the \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt reduced regulatory capital levels, capital ratios exceed regulatory requirements for a well-capitalized financial institution at the holding company and bank level at December 31, 2012:

Capital Ratios	Heritage Commerce Corp	Heritage Bank of Commerce	Well-Capitalized Financial Institution Regulatory Guidelines
Total Risk-Based	16.2%	15.3%	10.0%
Tier 1 Risk-Based	15.0%	14.0%	6.0%
Leverage	11.5%	10.7%	5.0%

The Company evaluated its available-for-sale portfolio and reclassified at fair value approximately \$16.4 million of the mortgage-backed securities to the held-to-maturity category during the third quarter of 2012. The related unrealized after-tax gains of approximately \$505,000 remained in accumulated other comprehensive income and will be amortized over the remaining life of the securities as an adjustment of yield, offsetting the related amortization of the premium or accretion of the discount on the transferred securities. No gains or losses were recognized at the time of reclassification.

Late in the fourth quarter of 2012, the Company received short-term demand deposits in the amount of \$467.5 million from one customer, of which \$195.6 million was subsequently withdrawn, for a net outstanding balance of \$271.9 million at December 31, 2012. An additional \$233.7 million of these deposits were withdrawn in January 2013.

The following are major factors that impacted the Company's results of operations:

The net interest margin decreased 6 basis points to 3.88% for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 3.94% for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in the net interest margin for 2012, compared to 2011 was primarily due to lower yields on loans and securities, partially offset by a lower cost of funds. The net interest margin increased 25 basis points to 3.94% for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to 3.69% for the year ended December 31, 2010. The increase in the net interest margin for 2011 compared to 2010 was primarily due to an increase in the yields on loans and a decrease in rates paid on deposits.

Net interest income increased 5% to \$48.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$46.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, primarily due to an increase in the average balance of investment securities, and a decrease in the rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities, partially offset by a decrease in the average balance of loans. Net interest income increased 4% to \$46.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to \$44.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, primarily due to an increase in the average balance of investment securities, and a decrease in the average balance and rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities, partially offset by a decrease in the average balance of loans.

The provision for loan losses was \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, and \$26.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. The decrease in the provision for loan losses in 2012 compared to 2011 reflects a lower volume of classified assets and the gradual strengthening of the Northern California

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

regional economy. The decrease in the provision for loan losses in 2011 compared to 2010 reflects a lower volume of classified and nonperforming loans and contraction of the loan portfolio.

Noninterest income increased 5% to \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase was primarily due to a higher gain on sales of securities, partially offset by a lower gain on sales of SBA loans. Noninterest income for 2012 included a \$1.6 million gain on sales of securities, compared to a \$459,000 gain on sales of securities in 2011, and a \$2.0 million gain on sales of securities in 2010. Noninterest income for 2012 included a \$702,000 gain on sales of SBA loans, compared to a \$1.5 million gain on sales of SBA loans in 2011, and a \$1.1 million gain on sales of SBA loans in 2010. Noninterest income decreased 4% to \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to \$8.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2010.

Noninterest expense was \$40.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$39.6 million, for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase from year to year primarily resulted from the redemption of the subordinated debt, which resulted in total charges of \$601,300 during the year ended December 31, 2012, and higher salaries and employee benefits costs. Noninterest expense was \$39.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to \$44.9 million, excluding the \$43.2 million impairment of goodwill, for the year ended December 31, 2010. Noninterest expense decreased for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to the year ended December 31, 2010, primarily due to lower write-downs on loans held-for-sale, a decrease in salaries and benefits expense, lower professional fees and lower FDIC insurance premiums.

The efficiency ratio was 70.32% for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 72.51% for the year ended December 31, 2011. The efficiency ratio was 84.31% for the year ended December 31, 2010, excluding a non-cash goodwill impairment charge of \$43.2 million.

The income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$4.3 million, compared to an income tax benefit of \$834,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011, and an income tax benefit of \$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. The income tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2011 included the reversal of the \$3.7 million partial valuation allowance for deferred tax assets that was established in 2010.

The following are important factors in understanding our current financial condition and liquidity position:

Cash, interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions and securities available-for-sale increased 64% to \$741.5 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$453.3 million at December 31, 2011. Excluding the short-term deposits of \$271.9 million at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer, total cash, interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions and securities available-for-sale increased 4% to \$469.6 million at December 31, 2012, compared to December 31, 2011.

Securities held-to-maturity, at amortized cost, were \$51.5 million at December 31, 2012, compared to no securities held-to-maturity at December 31, 2011.

Total loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, increased \$47.7 million, or 6%, to \$812.3 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$764.6 million at December 31, 2011.

Classified assets (net of SBA guarantees) decreased 38% to \$36.8 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$59.5 million at December 31, 2011.

The allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2012 was \$19.0 million, or 2.34% of total loans, representing 104.58% of nonperforming loans (there were no nonaccrual loans in loans held-for-sale at December 31, 2012). The allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2011 was



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

\$20.7 million, or 2.71% of total loans, representing 124.37% of nonperforming loans excluding nonaccrual loans in loans held-for-sale.

Nonperforming assets were \$19.5 million, or 1.15% of total assets at December 31, 2012, compared to \$19.1 million, or 1.47% of total assets at December 31, 2011. Nonperforming assets were 1.37% of total assets at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term deposits of \$271.9 million at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer.

Net loan charge-offs were \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to \$9.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011.

Core deposits (excluding all time deposits, CDARS deposits and the \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer) increased to \$883.8 million at December 31, 2012, an increase of \$122.9 million, or 16% from December 31, 2011.

Noninterest-bearing deposits increased 32% to \$455.8 million at December 31, 2012 from December 31, 2011, excluding \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer received late in the fourth quarter of 2012.

Interest-bearing demand deposits increased 16% to \$156.0 million at December 31, 2012 from December 31, 2011.

The ratio of noncore funding (which consists of time deposits \$100,000 and over, CDARS deposits, brokered deposits, securities under agreement to repurchase, and short-term borrowings) to total assets was 17.63% at December 31, 2012, compared to 19.90% at December 31, 2011. The ratio of noncore funding to total assets was 21.00% at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term deposits of \$271.9 million at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer.

The loan to deposit ratio was 54.91% at December 31, 2012, compared to 72.86% at December 31, 2011. The loan to deposit ratio was 67.27% at December 31, 2012, excluding the \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer.

### ***Deposits***

The composition and cost of the Company's deposit base are important in analyzing the Company's net interest margin and balance sheet liquidity characteristics. Except for brokered time deposits, the Company's depositors are generally located in its primary market area. Depending on loan demand and other funding requirements, the Company also obtains deposits from wholesale sources including deposit brokers. The Company had \$97.8 million in brokered deposits at December 31, 2012, compared to \$84.7 million at December 31, 2011. Deposits from title insurance companies, escrow accounts and real estate exchange facilitators decreased to \$21.4 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$37.6 million at December 31, 2011. Certificates of deposit from the State of California totaled \$85.0 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$50.0 million at December 31, 2011. Deposits at December 31, 2012 were \$1.5 billion, compared to \$1.0 billion at December 31, 2011. Core deposits (excluding all time deposits, CDARS deposits and the \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer) increased to \$883.8 million at December 31, 2012, an increase of \$122.9 million, or 16% from December 31, 2011. The ratio of noncore funding to total assets was 21.00% at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term deposits at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer. The Company has a policy to monitor all deposits that may be sensitive to interest rate changes to help assure that liquidity risk does not become excessive due to concentrations.

HBC is a member of the Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service ("CDARS") program. The CDARS program allows customers with deposits in excess of FDIC insured limits to obtain coverage on time deposits through a network of banks within the CDARS program. Deposits gathered through this



Table of Contents

program are considered brokered deposits under regulatory guidelines. Deposits in the CDARS program totaled \$10.2 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$6.4 million at December 31, 2011.

***Liquidity***

Our liquidity position refers to our ability to maintain cash flows sufficient to fund operations and to meet obligations and other commitments in a timely fashion. At December 31, 2012, we had \$373.6 million in cash and cash equivalents (\$101.7 million, excluding the short-term deposits at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer) and approximately \$350.5 million in available borrowing capacity from various sources including the FHLB, the FRB, and Federal funds facilities with several financial institutions. The Company also had \$293.3 million in unpledged securities available at December 31, 2012. Our loan to deposit ratio decreased to 54.91% at December 31, 2012, compared to 72.86% at December 31, 2011, primarily due to an increase in core deposits. The loan to deposit ratio was 67.27% at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term demand deposits of \$271.9 million from one customer.

***Lending***

Our lending business originates primarily through our branch offices located in our primary market. The Company also has an additional SBA loan production office in Santa Rosa, California. Total loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, increased \$47.7 million, or 6%, to \$812.3 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$764.6 million at December 31, 2011. The total loan portfolio remains well diversified with commercial and industrial ("C&I") loans accounting for 46% of the portfolio at December 31, 2012. Commercial and residential real estate loans accounted for 44% of the total loan portfolio at December 31, 2012, of which 51% were owner-occupied by businesses. Consumer and home equity loans accounted for 7% of the total loan portfolio, and land and construction loans accounted for the remaining 3% of our total loan portfolio at December 31, 2012. The yield on the loan portfolio was 5.18% for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 5.32% for the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in the yield on the loan portfolio for year ended December 31, 2012, compared to the same period in 2011, was primarily the result of lower yields on renewals.

***Net Interest Income***

The management of interest income and expense is fundamental to the performance of the Company. Net interest income, the difference between interest income and interest expense, is the largest component of the Company's total revenue. Because of our focus on commercial lending to closely held businesses, the Company will continue to have a high percentage of floating rate loans and other assets. Management closely monitors both total net interest income and the net interest margin (net interest income divided by average earning assets).

The Company, through its asset and liability policies and practices, seeks to maximize net interest income without exposing the Company to an excessive level of interest rate risk. Interest rate risk is managed by monitoring the pricing, maturity and repricing options of all classes of interest bearing assets and liabilities. This is discussed in more detail under "*Liquidity and Asset/Liability Management.*" In addition, we believe there are measures and initiatives we can take to improve the net interest margin, including increasing loan rates, adding floors on floating rate loans, reducing nonperforming assets, managing deposit interest rates, and reducing higher cost deposits.

The net interest margin is also adversely impacted by the reversal of interest on nonaccrual loans and the reinvestment of loan payoffs into lower yielding investment securities and other short-term investments.

Table of Contents

***Management of Credit Risk***

We continue to proactively identify, quantify, and manage our problem loans. Early identification of problem loans and potential future losses helps enable us to resolve credit issues with potentially less risk and ultimate losses. We maintain an allowance for loan losses in an amount that we believe is adequate to absorb probable incurred losses in the portfolio. While we strive to carefully manage and monitor credit quality and to identify loans that may be deteriorating, circumstances can change at any time for loans included in the portfolio that may result in future losses, that as of the date of the financial statements have not yet been identified as potential problem loans. Through established credit practices, we adjust the allowance for loan losses accordingly. However, because future events are uncertain, there may be loans that deteriorate some of which could occur in an accelerated time frame. As a result, future additions to the allowance for loan losses may be necessary. Because the loan portfolio contains a number of commercial loans, commercial real estate, construction and land development loans with relatively large balances, deterioration in the credit quality of one or more of these loans may require a significant increase to the allowance for loan losses. Future additions to the allowance may also be required based on changes in the financial condition of borrowers, such as have resulted due to the current, and potentially worsening, economic conditions. Additionally, Federal and state banking regulators, as an integral part of their supervisory function, periodically review our allowance for loan losses. These regulatory agencies may require us to recognize further loan loss provisions or charge-offs based upon their judgments, which may be different from ours. Any increase in the allowance for loan losses would have an adverse effect, which may be material, on our financial condition and results of operation.

Further discussion of the management of credit risk appears under "*Provision for Loan Losses*" and "*Allowance for Loan Losses*."

***Noninterest Income***

While net interest income remains the largest single component of total revenues, noninterest income is an important component. A portion of the Company's noninterest income is associated with its SBA lending activity, consisting of gains on the sale of loans sold in the secondary market and servicing income from loans sold with servicing retained. Other sources of noninterest income include loan servicing fees, service charges and fees, cash surrender value from company owned life insurance policies, gains on the disposition of foreclosed assets, and gains on the sale of securities. The Company sold \$40.6 million of agency mortgage-backed securities for a gain on sales of securities of \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to a \$459,000 gain on sales of securities for the year ended December 31, 2011.

***Noninterest Expense***

Management considers the control of operating expenses to be a critical element of the Company's performance. The Company has undertaken several initiatives to reduce its noninterest expense and improve its efficiency. Noninterest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$40.3 million, compared to \$39.6 million a year ago. The increase from year to year primarily resulted from the redemption of the \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt prior to its maturity date, which resulted in a charge of \$601,300 during the third quarter of 2012, and higher salaries and employee benefits costs.

***Capital Management***

As part of its asset and liability management process, the Company continually assesses its capital position to take into consideration growth, expected earnings, risk profile and potential corporate activities that it may choose to pursue.



Table of Contents

On November 21, 2008, the Company issued to the U.S. Treasury under its Capital Purchase Program 40,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock for \$40.0 million and issued a warrant to purchase 462,963 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$12.96.

On March 7, 2012, in accordance with approvals received from the U.S. Treasury and the Federal Reserve, the Company repurchased all shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and paid the related accrued and unpaid dividends. The repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock will save \$2.0 million in annual dividends. At the time the Company repurchased the Series A Preferred Stock, it did not repurchase the related warrant. The warrant was outstanding as of the date of this report.

On June 21, 2010, the Company issued Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock") to a limited number of institutional investors. The Series C Preferred Stock remains outstanding until its conversion to common stock upon the transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock in accordance with its terms. Holders of Series C Preferred Stock will receive dividends if and only to the extent dividends are paid to holders of common stock.

We have supported our growth through the issuance of trust preferred securities from special purpose trusts and accompanying sales of subordinated debt to these trusts. The subordinated debt that we issued to the trusts is senior to our shares of common stock and Series C Preferred Stock. As a result, we must make payments on the subordinated debt before any dividends can be paid on our common stock and Series C Preferred Stock. Under the terms of the subordinated debt, we may defer interest payments for up to five years. During the third quarter of 2012, the Company completed the redemption of \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt, and has \$9.3 million of variable-rate subordinated debt outstanding at year-end 2012. The Company is current with respect to interest accrued on trust preferred subordinated debt securities as of December 31, 2012.

**Results of Operations**

The Company earns income from two primary sources. The first is net interest income, which is interest income generated by earning assets less interest expense on interest-bearing liabilities. The second is noninterest income, which primarily consists of gains on the sale of loans, loan servicing fees, customer service charges and fees, the increase in cash surrender value of life insurance, and gains on the sale of securities. The majority of the Company's noninterest expenses are operating costs that relate to providing a full range of banking services to our customers.

***Net Interest Income and Net Interest Margin***

The level of net interest income depends on several factors in combination, including growth in earning assets, yields on earning assets, the cost of interest-bearing liabilities, the relative volumes of earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities, and the mix of products that comprise the Company's earning assets, deposits, and other interest-bearing liabilities. Net interest income can also be impacted by the reversal of interest on loans placed on nonaccrual status, and recovery of interest on loans that have been on nonaccrual and are either sold or returned to accrual status. To maintain its net interest margin, the Company must manage the relationship between interest earned and paid.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

The following Distribution, Rate and Yield table presents for each of the past three years, the average amounts outstanding for the major categories of the Company's balance sheet, the average interest rates earned or paid thereon, and the resulting net interest margin on average interest earning assets for the periods indicated. Average balances are based on daily averages.

### Distribution, Rate and Yield

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2012			2011			2010		
	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate
(Dollars in thousands)									
<b>Assets:</b>									
Loans, gross(1)	\$ 787,032	\$ 40,800	5.18%	\$ 804,068	\$ 42,769	5.32%	\$ 971,025	\$ 49,633	5.11%
Securities taxable	404,913	11,519	2.84%	297,231	9,088	3.06%	148,069	5,236	3.54%
Securities tax exempt(2)	4,575	172	3.77%			N/A			N/A
Federal funds sold and interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	52,500	134	0.26%	68,878	174	0.25%	89,083	218	0.24%
<b>Total interest earning assets(2)</b>	<b>1,249,020</b>	<b>52,625</b>	<b>4.21%</b>	<b>1,170,177</b>	<b>52,031</b>	<b>4.45%</b>	<b>1,208,177</b>	<b>55,087</b>	<b>4.56%</b>
Cash and due from banks	21,583			21,077			21,234		
Premises and equipment, net	7,774			8,022			8,742		
Goodwill and other intangible assets	2,258			2,762			24,609		
Other assets	72,799			73,172			75,216		
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,353,434</b>			<b>\$ 1,275,210</b>			<b>\$ 1,337,978</b>		
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity:</b>									
<b>Deposits:</b>									
Demand, noninterest-bearing	\$ 392,131			\$ 334,676			\$ 265,546		
Demand, interest-bearing	150,476	223	0.15%	133,538	238	0.18%	153,618	341	0.22%
Savings and money market	288,980	611	0.21%	279,250	892	0.32%	297,257	1,440	0.48%
Time deposits under \$100	27,337	132	0.48%	31,549	230	0.73%	37,889	496	1.31%
Time deposits \$100 and Over	167,804	958	0.57%	131,756	1,298	0.99%	134,024	1,900	1.42%
Time deposits brokered	91,278	867	0.95%	92,278	1,217	1.32%	155,558	3,750	2.41%
CDARS money market and time deposits	5,756	9	0.16%	16,403	67	0.41%	18,252	159	0.87%
<b>Total interest-bearing deposits</b>	<b>731,631</b>	<b>2,800</b>	<b>0.38%</b>	<b>684,774</b>	<b>3,942</b>	<b>0.58%</b>	<b>796,598</b>	<b>8,086</b>	<b>1.02%</b>
<b>Total deposits</b>	<b>1,123,762</b>	<b>2,800</b>	<b>0.25%</b>	<b>1,019,450</b>	<b>3,942</b>	<b>0.39%</b>	<b>1,062,144</b>	<b>8,086</b>	<b>0.76%</b>
Subordinated debt	19,052	1,383	7.26%	23,702	1,871	7.89%	23,702	1,878	7.92%
Securities sold under agreement to repurchase			N/A	712	24	3.37%	18,767	418	2.23%
Short-term borrowings	1,518	4	0.26%	933	38	4.07%	8,347	130	1.56%
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>752,201</b>	<b>4,187</b>	<b>0.56%</b>	<b>710,121</b>	<b>5,875</b>	<b>0.83%</b>	<b>847,414</b>	<b>10,512</b>	<b>1.24%</b>
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities and demand, noninterest-bearing / cost of funds</b>	<b>1,144,332</b>	<b>4,187</b>	<b>0.37%</b>	<b>1,044,797</b>	<b>5,875</b>	<b>0.56%</b>	<b>1,112,960</b>	<b>10,512</b>	<b>0.94%</b>
Other liabilities	36,909			41,473			43,776		
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,181,241</b>			<b>1,086,270</b>			<b>1,156,736</b>		
Shareholders' equity	172,193			188,940			181,242		
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,353,434</b>			<b>\$ 1,275,210</b>			<b>\$ 1,337,978</b>		
Net interest income(2) / margin		48,438	3.88%		46,156	3.94%		44,575	3.69%
Less tax equivalent adjustment(2)		(60)							

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Net interest income	\$ 48,378	\$ 46,156	\$ 44,575
---------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

---

- (1) Includes loans held-for-sale. Yields and amounts earned on loans include loan fees and costs. Nonaccrual loans are included in average balance.
- (2) Reflects tax equivalent adjustment for tax exempt income based on a 35% tax rate.

The Volume and Rate Variances table below sets forth the dollar difference in interest earned and paid for each major category of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities for the noted periods, and the amount of such change attributable to changes in average balances (volume) or changes in average interest rates. Volume variances are equal to the increase or decrease in the average balance multiplied by prior period rates and rate variances are equal to the increase or decrease in the average rate multiplied by

Table of Contents

the prior period average balance. Variances attributable to both rate and volume changes are equal to the change in rate multiplied by the change in average balance and are included below in the average volume column.

**Volume and Rate Variances**

	2012 vs. 2011 Increase (Decrease) Due to Change in:			2011 vs. 2010 Increase (Decrease) Due to Change in:		
	Average Volume	Average Rate	Net Change	Average Volume	Average Rate	Net Change
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>Income from the interest earning assets:</b>						
Loans, gross	\$ (851)	\$ (1,118)	\$ (1,969)	\$ (8,890)	\$ 2,026	\$ (6,864)
Securities taxable	3,078	(647)	2,431	4,557	(705)	3,852
Securities tax exempt(1)	172		172			
Federal funds sold and interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	(45)	5	(40)	(49)	5	(44)
Total interest income on interest earning assets(1)	2,354	(1,760)	594	(4,382)	1,326	(3,056)
<b>Expense from the interest-bearing liabilities:</b>						
Demand, interest-bearing	23	(38)	(15)	(39)	(64)	(103)
Savings and money market	25	(306)	(281)	(59)	(489)	(548)
Time deposits under \$100	(19)	(79)	(98)	(47)	(219)	(266)
Time deposits \$100 and over	207	(547)	(340)	(29)	(573)	(602)
Time deposits brokered	(10)	(340)	(350)	(836)	(1,697)	(2,533)
CDARS money market and time deposits	(17)	(41)	(58)	(8)	(84)	(92)
Subordinated debt	(338)	(150)	(488)		(7)	(7)
Securities sold under agreement to repurchase	(24)		(24)	(608)	214	(394)
Short-term borrowings	2	(36)	(34)	(302)	210	(92)
Total interest expense on interest-bearing liabilities	(151)	(1,537)	(1,688)	(1,928)	(2,709)	(4,637)
Net interest income(1)	\$ 2,505	\$ (223)	2,282	\$ (2,454)	\$ 4,035	1,581
Less tax equivalent adjustment(1)			(60)			
Net interest income			\$ 2,222			\$ 1,581

(1) Reflects tax equivalent adjustment for tax exempt income based on a 35% tax rate.

The Company's net interest margin, expressed as a percentage of average earning assets was 3.88% for 2012, a decrease of 6 basis points compared to 3.94% for 2011, principally due to lower yields on loans and securities, partially offset by a lower cost of funds. The Company's net interest margin for 2011 increased 25 basis points compared to 3.69% for 2010, principally due to a higher yield on loans and a lower cost of deposits. The yield on interest earning assets decreased to 4.21% for 2012, compared to 4.45% for 2011, and 4.56% for 2010, primarily due to contraction in the loan portfolio. The cost of total deposits, including noninterest-bearing demand deposits, decreased to 0.25% for 2012, compared to 0.39% for 2011, and 0.76% for 2010, as a result of maturing higher-cost wholesale funding and a more cost-effective blend of core deposits.

Table of Contents

Net interest income for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$2.2 million to \$48.4 million, compared to \$46.2 million a year ago, primarily due to an increase in the average balance of investment securities, and a decrease in the rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities, partially offset by a decrease in the average balance of loans. Net interest income for the year ended December 31, 2011 increased \$1.6 million to \$46.2 million, compared to \$44.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, primarily due to an increase in average balance of investment securities, and a decrease the average balance and in rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities partially offset by a decrease in the average balance of loans.

A substantial portion of the Company's earning assets are variable-rate loans that re-price when the Company's prime lending rate is changed, in contrast to a large base of core deposits that are generally slower to re-price. This causes the Company's balance sheet to be asset-sensitive which means that, all else being equal, the Company's net interest margin will be lower during periods when short-term interest rates are falling and higher when rates are rising.

***Provision for Loan Losses***

Credit risk is inherent in the business of making loans. The Company establishes an allowance for loan losses through charges to earnings, which are shown in the statements of operations as the provision for loan losses. Specifically identifiable and quantifiable known losses are promptly charged off against the allowance. The provision for loan losses is determined by conducting a quarterly evaluation of the adequacy of the Company's allowance for loan losses and charging the shortfall, if any, to the current quarter's operations. This has the effect of creating variability in the amount and frequency of charges to the Company's earnings. The provision for loan losses and level of allowance for each period are dependent upon many factors, including loan growth, net charge-offs, changes in the composition of the loan portfolio, delinquencies, management's assessment of the quality of the loan portfolio, the valuation of problem loans and the general economic conditions in the Company's market area.

The Company had a provision for loan losses of \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to a provision for loan losses of \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, and a provision for loan losses of \$26.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. The decrease in the provision for loan losses in 2012 compared to 2011 and 2010 reflects the improvement in credit quality.

The allowance for loan losses represented 2.34%, 2.71% and 2.98% of total loans at December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The year over year decrease in the allowance for loan losses was primarily due to improved risk grading and credit metrics on non-impaired real estate loans, as well as a decline in historical charge-off levels. Annualized net charge-offs as a percentage of average loans were 0.57% as of December 31, 2012, as compared to 1.12% as of December 31, 2011, and 3.18% as of December 31, 2010. The year over year decrease was partially offset by an increase in the allowance for loan losses on impaired real estate loans. Provisions for loan losses are charged to operations to bring the allowance for loan losses to a level deemed appropriate by the Company based on the factors discussed under "*Allowance for Loan Losses*."

Table of Contents**Noninterest Income**

The following table sets forth the various components of the Company's noninterest income:

	Year Ended December 31,			Increase (decrease) 2012 versus 2011		Increase (decrease) 2011 versus 2010	
	2012	2011	2010	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent
(Dollars in thousands)							
Service charges and fees on deposit accounts	\$ 2,333	\$ 2,355	\$ 2,228	\$ (22)	-1%	\$ 127	6%
Servicing income	1,743	1,743	1,719		0%	24	1%
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	1,720	1,706	1,677	14	1%	29	2%
Gain on sales of securities	1,560	459	1,955	1,101	240%	(1,496)	-77%
Gain on sales of SBA loans	702	1,461	1,058	(759)	-52%	403	38%
Loss on sales of other loans			(887)		N/A	887	-100%
Other	807	698	983	109	16%	(285)	-29%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 8,865</b>	<b>\$ 8,422</b>	<b>\$ 8,733</b>	<b>\$ 443</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>\$ (311)</b>	<b>-4%</b>

The increase in noninterest income for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily due to a higher gain on sales of securities, partially offset by a lower gain on sales of SBA loans. The decrease in noninterest income for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to the year ended December 31, 2010, was primarily due to a lower gain on sales of securities, which was partially offset by an \$887,000 loss on sales of other loans during 2010.

The Company sold \$40.6 million of agency mortgage-backed securities for a gain of \$1.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to a \$459,000 gain during the year ended December 31, 2011, and a \$2.0 million gain during the year ended December 31, 2010.

A portion of the Company's noninterest income is associated with its SBA lending activity, as gain on sales of loans sold in the secondary market and servicing income from loans sold with servicing rights retained. During 2012, SBA loan sales resulted in a \$702,000 gain, compared to a \$1.5 million gain on sales of SBA loans in 2011, and a \$1.1 million gain on sales of SBA loans in 2010. The servicing assets that result from the sales of SBA loans with servicing retained are amortized over the expected term of the loans using a method approximating the interest method. Servicing income generally declines as the respective loans are repaid.

The increase in cash surrender value of life insurance approximates a 3.69% after tax yield on the policies. To realize this tax advantaged yield the policies must be held until death of the insured individuals, who are current and former officers and directors of the Company.

Table of Contents**Noninterest Expense**

The following table sets forth the various components of the Company's noninterest expense:

	Year Ended December 31,			Increase (decrease) 2012 versus 2011		Increase (decrease) 2011 versus 2010	
	2012	2011	2010	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent
(Dollars in thousands)							
Salaries and employee benefits	\$ 21,722	\$ 20,574	\$ 21,234	\$ 1,148	6%	\$ (660)	-3%
Occupancy and equipment	3,997	4,083	4,087	(86)	-2%	(4)	0%
Professional fees	2,876	2,861	3,975	15	1%	(1,114)	-28%
Software subscriptions	1,149	1,078	1,004	71	7%	74	7%
Low income housing investment losses	1,195	1,035	795	160	15%	240	30%
Data processing	983	876	831	107	12%	45	5%
FDIC deposit insurance premiums	918	1,294	4,002	(376)	-29%	(2,708)	-68%
Insurance expense	911	941	1,007	(30)	-3%	(66)	-7%
Premium on redemption of subordinated debt	601			601	N/A		N/A
Advertising and promotion	457	435	395	22	5%	40	10%
Foreclosed assets	(45)	389	650	(434)	-112%	(261)	-40%
Writedown of loans held-for-sale		29	1,080	(29)	-100%	(1,051)	-97%
Impairment of goodwill			43,181		N/A	(43,181)	-100%
Other	5,492	5,977	5,886	(485)	-8%	91	2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 40,256</b>	<b>\$ 39,572</b>	<b>\$ 88,127</b>	<b>\$ 684</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>\$ (48,555)</b>	<b>-55%</b>

The following table indicates the percentage of noninterest expense in each category:

**Noninterest Expense by Category**

	2012		2011		2010	
	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total	Amount	Percent of Total
(Dollars in thousands)						
Salaries and employee benefits	\$ 21,722	54%	\$ 20,574	52%	\$ 21,234	24%
Occupancy and equipment	3,997	10%	4,083	10%	4,087	5%
Professional fees	2,876	7%	2,861	7%	3,975	4%
Software subscriptions	1,149	3%	1,078	3%	1,004	1%
Low income housing investment losses	1,195	3%	1,035	3%	795	1%
Data processing	983	3%	876	2%	831	1%
FDIC deposit insurance premiums	918	2%	1,294	3%	4,002	5%
Insurance expense	911	2%	941	3%	1,007	1%
Premium on redemption of subordinated debt	601	1%		0%		0%
Advertising and promotion	457	1%	435	1%	395	0%
Foreclosed assets	(45)	0%	389	1%	650	1%
Writedown of loans held-for-sale		0%	29	0%	1,080	1%
Impairment of goodwill		0%		0%	43,181	49%
Other	5,492	14%	5,977	15%	5,886	7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 40,256</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 39,572</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 88,127</b>	<b>100%</b>

Table of Contents

Noninterest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased 2% to \$40.3 million, compared to \$39.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase from year to year primarily resulted from the early pay off premium on the redemption of the \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt, and an increase in salaries and employee benefits. The early payoff premium on the redemption of the \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt resulted in a \$601,300 charge during the year ended December 31, 2012. Salaries and employee benefits increased \$1.1 million, or 6%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 from the year ended December 31, 2011, primarily due to higher health insurance premiums and the addition of seasoned bankers in our lending group. Full-time equivalent employees were 190, 189, and 181 at December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. FDIC deposit insurance premiums decreased \$376,000, or 29%, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 2011 due to a decrease in the FDIC deposit assessment rate as the Company's risk profile improved. Foreclosed assets expense decreased \$434,000 or 112%, for 2012, compared to 2011 due to a gain on the disposition of foreclosed assets. Other noninterest expense decreased in 2012, compared to 2011 due to lower credit related costs and management's efforts to control expenses.

Noninterest expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 declined 12% to \$39.6 million, compared to \$44.9 million (excluding the \$43.2 million impairment of goodwill) for the year ended December 31, 2010. The decrease in noninterest expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 was primarily due to lower write-downs on loans held-for-sale, a decrease in salaries and benefits expense, lower professional fees, lower FDIC insurance premiums and lower foreclosed assets expense. Salaries and employee benefits decreased \$660,000, or 3%, for the year ended December 31, 2011 from the year ended December 31, 2010, primarily due to a reduction in staff implemented in the fourth quarter of 2010. Professional fees decreased \$1.1 million, or 28%, for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to 2010 primarily due to a decrease in legal fees related to loan workouts and litigation and decreased expenses for bank regulatory compliance. FDIC deposit insurance premiums decreased \$2.7 million, or 68%, for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to 2010, due to a decrease in the FDIC deposit assessment rate. Foreclosed assets expense decreased \$261,000 or 40%, for 2011, compared to 2010 due to a decrease in writedowns of foreclosed assets. The Company's low income housing investment losses increased \$240,000, or 30%, to \$1.0 million for 2011, compared to \$795,000 for 2010.

***Income Tax Expense***

The Company computes its provision for income taxes on a monthly basis. The effective tax rate is determined by applying the Company's statutory income tax rates to pre-tax book income as adjusted for permanent differences between pre-tax book income and actual taxable income. These permanent differences include, but are not limited to, tax-exempt interest income, increases in the cash surrender value of life insurance policies, California Enterprise Zone deductions, certain expenses that are not allowed as tax deductions, and tax credits.

The Company's Federal and state income tax expense in 2012 was \$4.3 million, as compared to an income tax benefit of \$834,000 in 2011, and an income tax benefit of \$5.8 million in 2010. The income tax benefit of \$834,000 in 2011 included the elimination of a \$3.7 million partial valuation allowance for the Company's deferred tax asset. The following table shows the effective income tax rates for 2012, 2011, and 2010:

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
Effective income tax rate	30.2%	-7.9%	-9.4%

The difference in the effective tax rate compared to the combined Federal and state statutory tax rate of 42% is primarily the result of the Company's investment in life insurance policies whose earnings are not subject to taxes, tax credits related to investments in low income housing limited partnerships, goodwill impairment, and the deferred tax asset valuation allowance.



Table of Contents

The Company has total investments of \$2.5 million in low-income housing limited partnerships as of December 31, 2012. These investments have generated annual tax credits of approximately \$845,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012, and \$846,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011, and \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2010.

Some items of income and expense are recognized in different years for tax purposes than when applying generally accepted accounting principles leading to timing differences between the Company's actual tax liability, and the amount accrued for this liability based on book income. These temporary differences comprise the "deferred" portion of the Company's tax expense or benefit, which is accumulated on the Company's books as a deferred tax asset or deferred tax liability until such time as they reverse.

Realization of the Company's deferred tax assets is primarily dependent upon the Company generating sufficient future taxable income to obtain benefit from the reversal of net deductible temporary differences and utilization of tax credit carryforwards and the net operating loss carryforwards for Federal and California state income tax purposes. The amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable is subject to adjustment in future periods based on estimates of future taxable income. Under generally accepted accounting principles a valuation allowance is required to be recognized if it is "more likely than not" that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The determination of the realizability of the deferred tax assets is highly subjective and dependent upon judgment concerning management's evaluation of both positive and negative evidence, including forecasts of future income, cumulative losses, applicable tax planning strategies, and assessments of current and future economic and business conditions.

The Company had net deferred tax assets of \$19.3 million and \$21.9 million at December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively. After consideration of the matters in the preceding paragraph, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax asset at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 will be fully realized in future years.

**Financial Condition**

As of December 31, 2012, total assets were \$1.69 billion, an increase of 30% compared to \$1.31 billion at December 31, 2011. Excluding the short-term deposits at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer, total assets at December 31, 2012 increased 9% from December 31, 2011. The investment securities available-for-sale portfolio totaled \$367.9 million at December 31, 2012, a decrease of 3% from \$380.5 million at December 31, 2011. In addition, securities held-to-maturity totaled \$51.5 million at December 31, 2012, compared to none at December 31, 2011. The total loan portfolio, excluding loans held-for-sale, was \$812.3 million, an increase of 6% from \$764.6 million at year-end 2011.

Total deposits were \$1.5 billion at December 31, 2012, an increase of 41% from \$1.0 billion at year-end 2011, which included the \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer received late in the fourth quarter of 2012. In addition, there were no short-term borrowings at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011. Subordinated debt decreased to \$9.3 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$23.7 million at December 31, 2011, as a result of the redemption of \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt during the third quarter of 2012.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

**Securities Portfolio**

The following table reflects the estimated fair value for each category of securities at year-end:

**Investment Portfolio**

	December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
(Dollars in thousands)			
Securities available-for-sale (at fair value):			
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 291,244	\$ 350,348	\$ 232,165
Corporate bonds	55,588		
Trust preferred securities	21,080	30,107	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 367,912</b>	<b>\$ 380,455</b>	<b>\$ 232,165</b>
Securities held-to-maturity (at amortized cost):			
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 16,659	\$	\$
Municipals Tax Exempt	34,813		
	<b>\$ 51,472</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>

The table below summarizes the weighted average life and weighted average yields of securities as of December 31, 2012. The weighted average life will differ from the contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call, pre-pay obligations with or without call or pre-payment penalties.

	December 31, 2012 Weighted Average Life							
	After One and Within Five Years		After Five and Within Ten Years		After Ten Years		Total	
	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield
(Dollars in thousands)								
Securities available-for-sale (at fair value):								
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 216,341	2.55%	\$ 74,903	2.36%	\$		\$ 291,244	2.50%
Corporate bonds	955	2.49%	54,633	3.26%			55,588	3.25%
Trust preferred securities					21,080	4.94%	21,080	4.94%
	<b>\$ 217,296</b>	<b>2.55%</b>	<b>\$ 129,536</b>	<b>2.74%</b>	<b>\$ 21,080</b>	<b>4.94%</b>	<b>\$ 367,912</b>	<b>2.75%</b>

	December 31, 2012 Weighted Average Life									
	Within One Year		After One and Within Five Years		After Five and Within Ten Years		After Ten Years		Total	
	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield
(Dollars in thousands)										
Securities held-to-maturity (at amortized cost):										
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 693	1.26%	\$ 7,895	2.82%	\$		\$ 8,071	3.34%	\$ 16,659	3.00%
Municipals Tax Exempt(1)			1,103	4.20%	14,588	3.80%	19,122	3.80%	34,813	3.81%
	<b>\$ 693</b>	<b>1.26%</b>	<b>\$ 8,998</b>	<b>2.99%</b>	<b>\$ 14,588</b>	<b>3.80%</b>	<b>\$ 27,193</b>	<b>3.66%</b>	<b>\$ 51,472</b>	<b>3.55%</b>

- 
- (1) Reflects tax equivalent yield based on a 35% tax rate.

The securities portfolio is the second largest component of the Company's interest-earning assets, and the structure and composition of this portfolio is important to an analysis of the financial condition of the Company. The portfolio serves the following purposes: (i) it provides a source of pledged assets for securing certain deposits and borrowed funds, as may be required by law or by specific agreement with a

Table of Contents

depositor or lender; (ii) it provides liquidity to even out cash flows from the loan and deposit activities of customers; (iii) it can be used as an interest rate risk management tool, since it provides a large base of assets, the maturity and interest rate characteristics of which can be changed more readily than the loan portfolio to better match changes in the deposit base and other funding sources of the Company; and (iv) it is an alternative interest-earning use of funds when loan demand is weak or when deposits grow more rapidly than loans.

The Company's portfolio may include: (i) U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government sponsored entities' debt securities for liquidity and pledging; (ii) mortgage-backed securities, which in many instances can also be used for pledging, and which generally enhance the yield of the portfolio; (iii) municipal obligations, which provide tax free income and limited pledging potential; (iv) collateralized mortgage obligations, which generally enhance the yield of the portfolio; and (v) single entity issue trust preferred securities, which generally enhance the yield on the portfolio.

The Company classifies its securities as either available-for-sale or held-to-maturity at the time of purchase. Prior to the third quarter of 2012, the Company's securities were all classified under existing accounting rules as "available-for-sale" to allow flexibility for the management of the portfolio. Accounting guidance requires available-for-sale securities to be marked to fair value with an offset to accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of shareholders' equity. Monthly adjustments are made to reflect changes in the fair value of the Company's available-for-sale securities. The investment securities available-for-sale portfolio totaled \$367.9 million at December 31, 2012, a decrease of 3% from \$380.5 million at December 31, 2011. At December 31, 2012, the securities available-for-sale portfolio was comprised of \$291.2 million agency mortgage-backed securities (all issued by U.S. Government sponsored entities), \$55.6 million of corporate bonds, and \$21.1 million of single entity issue trust preferred securities.

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company evaluated its available-for-sale portfolio and reclassified at fair value approximately \$16.4 million of the mortgage-backed securities with higher price volatility and longer maturities to the held-to-maturity category. The Company transferred these securities to mitigate possible negative impacts on its regulatory capital under the proposed Basel III capital guidelines as the Company has the intent and ability to hold these securities to maturity. The related unrealized after-tax gains of approximately \$505,000 remained in accumulated other comprehensive income and will be amortized over the remaining life of the securities as an adjustment of yield, offsetting the related amortization of the premium or accretion of the discount on the transferred securities. No gains or losses were recognized at the time of reclassification. Additionally, the Company purchased \$34.8 million of tax-exempt municipal bonds in the third and fourth quarters of 2012, which are also classified as held-to-maturity. At December 31, 2012, investment securities held-to-maturity totaled \$51.5 million, at amortized cost, compared to no investment securities held-to-maturity at December 31, 2011. At December 31, 2012, the securities held-to-maturity portfolio, at amortized cost, was comprised of \$34.8 million tax-exempt municipal bonds and \$16.7 million agency mortgage-backed securities. Management considers the held-to-maturity classification of these investment securities to be appropriate based on the Company's positive intent and ability to hold these securities to maturity.

The Company has not used interest rate swaps or other derivative instruments to hedge fixed rate loans or securities to otherwise mitigate interest rate risk.

***Loans***

The Company's loans represent the largest portion of earning assets, substantially greater than the securities portfolio or any other asset category, and the quality and diversification of the loan portfolio is an important consideration when reviewing the Company's financial condition.

Gross loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, represented 48% of total assets (57% of total assets, excluding the short-term deposits at the Federal Reserve Bank offsetting the short-term demand deposits from one customer) at December 31, 2012, as compared to 59% of at December 31, 2011. The ratio of

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

loans to deposits decreased to 54.91% at December 31, 2012 from 72.86% December 31, 2011. The loan to deposit ratio was 67.27% at December 31, 2012, excluding the short-term demand deposits from one customer.

The Loan Distribution table that follows sets forth the Company's gross loans outstanding, excluding loans held-for-sale, and the percentage distribution in each category at the dates indicated.

### **Loan Distribution**

	2012		% to Total		2011		% to Total		December 31, 2010		% to Total		2009		% to Total		2008		% to Total		
(Dollars in thousands)																					
Commercial	\$	375,469	46%	\$	366,590	48%	\$	378,412	45%	\$	427,177	40%	\$	525,080	42%						
Real estate:																					
Commercial and residential		354,934	44%		311,479	41%		337,457	40%		400,731	37%		405,530	33%						
Land and construction		22,352	3%		23,016	3%		62,356	7%		182,871	17%		256,567	21%						
Home equity		43,865	5%		52,017	7%		53,697	6%		51,368	5%		55,490	4%						
Consumer		15,714	2%		11,166	1%		13,244	2%		7,181	1%		4,310							
<b>Total loans</b>		<b>812,334</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>764,268</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>845,166</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>1,069,328</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>1,246,977</b>	<b>100%</b>						
Deferred loan (fees) costs, net		(21)			323			883			785			1,654							
<b>Loans, including deferred costs</b>		<b>812,313</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>764,591</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>846,049</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>1,070,113</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>1,248,631</b>	<b>100%</b>						
Allowance for loan losses		(19,027)			(20,700)			(25,204)			(28,768)			(25,007)							
<b>Loans, net</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>793,286</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>743,891</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>820,845</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>1,041,345</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>1,223,624</b>							

The Company's loan portfolio is concentrated in commercial (primarily manufacturing, wholesale, and services oriented entities) and commercial real estate, with the balance in land development and construction and home equity and consumer loans. An increase in the Company's loan portfolio in the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 is due to increased loan demand. Loans, excluding held-for-sale totaled \$812.3 million at December 31, 2012, an increase of 6% from \$764.6 million at December 31, 2011. The Company does not have any concentrations by industry or group of industries in its loan portfolio, however, 52% of its gross loans were secured by real property as of December 31, 2012, compared to 51% as of December 31, 2011. While no specific industry concentration is considered significant, the Company's lending operations are located in areas that are dependent on the technology and real estate industries and their supporting companies.

The Company has established concentration limits in its loan portfolio for commercial real estate loans, commercial loans, construction loans and unsecured lending, among others. All loan types are within established limits. The Company underwrites to the historical cash flow of the borrowers to determine debt service and stress tests the debt service under higher interest rate scenarios. Financial and performance covenants are used in commercial lending to allow the Company to react to a borrower's deteriorating financial condition, should that occur.

The Company's commercial loans are made for working capital, financing the purchase of equipment or for other business purposes. Commercial loans include loans with maturities ranging from thirty days to one year and "term loans" with maturities normally ranging from one to five years. Short-term business loans are generally intended to finance current transactions and typically provide for periodic principal payments, with interest payable monthly. Term loans normally provide for floating interest rates, with monthly payments of both principal and interest.

The Company is an active participant in the SBA and U.S. Department of Agriculture guaranteed lending programs, and has been approved by the SBA as a lender under the Preferred Lender Program. The Company regularly makes such loans conditionally guaranteed by the SBA (collectively referred to as



Table of Contents

"SBA loans"). The guaranteed portion of these loans is typically sold in the secondary market depending on market conditions. When the guaranteed portion of an SBA loan is sold the Company retains the servicing rights for the sold portion. During 2012, loans were sold resulting in a gain on sales of SBA loans of \$702,000.

As of December 31, 2012, commercial and residential real estate loans of \$354.9 million consist primarily of adjustable and fixed rate loans secured by deeds of trust on commercial and residential property. The commercial and residential real estate loans at December 31, 2012 consist of \$180.2 million, or 51% of commercial owner occupied properties, \$171.7 million, or 48%, of commercial investment properties, and \$3.0 million, or 1%, of residential properties. Properties securing the commercial and residential real estate loans are primarily located in the Company's primary market, which is the Greater San Francisco Bay Area.

The Company's commercial real estate loans consist primarily of loans based on the borrower's cash flow and are secured by deeds of trust on commercial and residential property to provide a secondary source of repayment. The Company generally restricts real estate term loans to no more than 75% of the property's appraised value or the purchase price of the property during the initial underwriting of the credit, depending on the type of property and its utilization. The Company offers both fixed and floating rate loans. Maturities on real estate mortgage loans are generally between five and ten years (with amortization ranging from fifteen to twenty-five years and a balloon payment due at maturity and amortization of thirty years on loans secured by apartments); however, SBA and certain other real estate loans that can be sold in the secondary market may be granted for longer maturities.

The Company's land and construction loans are primarily to finance the development/construction of commercial and single family residential properties. The Company utilizes underwriting guidelines to assess the likelihood of repayment from sources such as sale of the property or availability of permanent mortgage financing prior to making the construction loan. Land and construction loans were \$22.4 million, or 3% of total loans at December 31, 2012.

The Company makes home equity lines of credit available to its existing customers. Home equity lines of credit are underwritten initially with a maximum 70% loan to value ratio. Home equity lines are reviewed quarterly, with specific emphasis on loans with a loan to value ratio greater than 70% and loans that were underwritten from mid-2005 through 2008, when real estate values were at the peak in the cycle. The Company takes measures to work with customers to reduce line commitments and minimize potential losses.

Additionally, the Company makes consumer loans for the purpose of financing automobiles, various types of consumer goods, and other personal purposes. Consumer loans generally provide for the monthly payment of principal and interest. Most of the Company's consumer loans are secured by the personal property being purchased or, in the instances of home equity loans or lines, real property.

With certain exceptions, state chartered banks are permitted to make extensions of credit to any one borrowing entity up to 15% of the bank's capital and reserves for unsecured loans and up to 25% of the bank's capital and reserves for secured loans. For HBC, these lending limits were \$27.6 million and \$46.0 million at December 31, 2012, respectively.

***Loan Maturities***

The following table presents the maturity distribution of the Company's loans as of December 31, 2012. The table shows the distribution of such loans between those loans with predetermined (fixed) interest rates and those with variable (floating) interest rates. Floating rates generally fluctuate with changes in the prime rate as reflected in the Western Edition of The Wall Street Journal. As of December 31, 2012, approximately 65% of the Company's loan portfolio consisted of floating interest rate loans.

Table of Contents**Loan Maturities**

	<b>Due in One Year or Less</b>	<b>Over One Year But Less than Five Years</b>	<b>Over Five Years</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Commercial	\$ 264,303	\$ 42,171	\$ 68,995	\$ 375,469
Real estate:				
Commercial and residential	110,424	160,772	83,738	354,934
Land and construction	21,852	500		22,352
Home equity	40,711	1,656	1,498	43,865
Consumer	14,972	650	92	15,714
<b>Loans</b>	<b>\$ 452,262</b>	<b>\$ 205,749</b>	<b>\$ 154,323</b>	<b>\$ 812,334</b>
Loans with variable interest rates	\$ 405,071	\$ 51,580	\$ 70,477	\$ 527,128
Loans with fixed interest rates	47,191	154,169	83,846	285,206
<b>Loans</b>	<b>\$ 452,262</b>	<b>\$ 205,749</b>	<b>\$ 154,323</b>	<b>\$ 812,334</b>

***Loan Servicing***

As of December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010 there were \$150.2 million, \$171.0 million, and \$168.9 million, respectively, in SBA loans that were serviced by the Company for others. Activity for loan servicing rights was as follows:

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Beginning of year balance	\$ 792	\$ 915	\$ 1,067
Additions	184	294	325
Amortization	(267)	(417)	(477)
End of year balance	\$ 709	\$ 792	\$ 915

Loan servicing rights are included in Accrued Interest Receivable and Other Assets on the consolidated balance sheets and reported net of amortization. There was no valuation allowance as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, as the fair market value of the assets was greater than the carrying value.

I/O strip receivables relate to the excess servicing assets on loans sold prior to 2009. Activity for the I/O strip receivable was as follows:

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Beginning of year balance	\$ 2,094	\$ 2,140	\$ 2,116
Amortization		(96)	(236)
Unrealized holding gain (loss)	(308)	50	260
End of year balance	\$ 1,786	\$ 2,094	\$ 2,140

***Nonperforming Assets***

Financial institutions generally have a certain level of exposure to credit quality risk, and could potentially receive less than a full return of principal and interest if a debtor becomes unable or unwilling to repay. Since loans are the most significant assets of the Company and generate the largest portion of its revenues, the Company's management of credit quality risk is focused primarily on loan quality. Banks





Table of Contents

have generally suffered their most severe earnings declines as a result of customers' inability to generate sufficient cash flow to service their debts and/or downturns in national and regional economies and declines in overall asset values including real estate. In addition, certain debt securities that the Company may purchase have the potential of declining in value if the obligor's financial capacity to repay deteriorates.

The Company's policies and procedures identify market segments, set goals for portfolio growth or contraction, and establish limits on industry and geographic credit concentrations. In addition, these policies establish the Company's underwriting standards and the methods of monitoring ongoing credit quality. The Company's internal credit risk controls are centered in underwriting practices, credit granting procedures, training, risk management techniques, and familiarity with loan customers as well as the relative diversity and geographic concentration of our loan portfolio.

The Company's credit risk may also be affected by external factors such as the level of interest rates, employment, general economic conditions, real estate values, and trends in particular industries or geographic markets. As an independent community bank serving a specific geographic area, the Company must contend with the unpredictable changes in the general California market and, particularly, primary local markets. The Company's asset quality has suffered in the past from the impact of national and regional economic recessions, consumer bankruptcies, and depressed real estate values.

Nonperforming assets are comprised of the following: loans and loans held-for-sale for which the Company is no longer accruing interest; restructured loans which have been current under six months; loans 90 days or more past due and still accruing interest (although they are generally placed on nonaccrual when they become 90 days past due, unless they are both well-secured and in the process of collection); and foreclosed assets. Management's classification of a loan as "nonaccrual" is an indication that there is reasonable doubt as to the full recovery of principal or interest on the loan. At that point, the Company stops accruing interest income, and reverses any uncollected interest that had been accrued as income. The Company begins recognizing interest income only as cash interest payments are received and it has been determined the collection of all outstanding principal is not in doubt. The loans may or may not be collateralized, and collection efforts are pursued. Loans may be restructured by management when a borrower has experienced some change in financial status causing an inability to meet the original repayment terms and where the Company believes the borrower will eventually overcome those circumstances and make full restitution. Foreclosed assets consist of properties and other assets acquired by foreclosure or similar means. Total foreclosed assets were \$1.3 million at December 31, 2012, compared to \$2.3 million at December 31, 2011.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

The following table provides information with respect to components of the Company's nonperforming assets at the dates indicated:

### Nonperforming Assets

	December 31,				
	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
(Dollars in thousands)					
Nonaccrual loans held-for-sale	\$	\$ 186	\$ 2,026	\$	\$
Nonaccrual loans held-for-investment	17,335	14,353	28,821	59,480	39,981
Restructured and loans 90 days past due and still accruing	859	2,291	2,256	2,895	460
<b>Total nonperforming loans</b>	<b>18,194</b>	<b>16,830</b>	<b>33,103</b>	<b>62,375</b>	<b>40,441</b>
Foreclosed assets	1,270	2,312	1,296	2,241	660
<b>Total nonperforming assets</b>	<b>\$ 19,464</b>	<b>\$ 19,142</b>	<b>\$ 34,399</b>	<b>\$ 64,616</b>	<b>\$ 41,101</b>
Nonperforming assets as a percentage of loans plus other real estate owned plus nonaccrual loans held-for-sale plus foreclosed assets	2.39%	2.50%	4.05%	6.03%	3.29%
Nonperforming assets as a percentage of total assets	1.15%	1.47%	2.76%	4.74%	2.74%

The following table presents nonperforming loans by class at year end:

	2012			2011		
	Nonaccrual	Restructured and Loans Over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing	Total	Nonaccrual	Restructured and Loans Over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing	Total
(Dollars in thousands)						
Commercial	\$ 7,852	\$ 859	\$ 8,711	\$ 8,876	\$ 1,803	\$ 10,679
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	4,676		4,676	2,137		2,137
Land and construction	2,223		2,223	3,514	456	3,970
Home equity	2,437		2,437		32	32
Consumer	147		147	12		12
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 17,335</b>	<b>\$ 859</b>	<b>\$ 18,194</b>	<b>\$ 14,539</b>	<b>\$ 2,291</b>	<b>\$ 16,830</b>

### *Allowance for Loan Losses*

The allowance for loan losses is an estimate of probable incurred losses in the loan portfolio. Loans are charged-off against the allowance when management believes the uncollectibility of a loan balance is confirmed. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance for loan losses. Management's methodology for estimating the allowance balance consists of several key elements, which include specific allowances on individual impaired loans and the formula driven allowances on pools of loans with similar risk characteristics. Allocations of the allowance may be made for specific loans, but the entire allowance is available for any loan that in management's judgment should be charged off.

Specific allowances are established for impaired loans. Management considers a loan to be impaired when it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the original contractual terms of the loan agreement, including scheduled interest payments. Loans for which the terms have been modified with a concession granted, and for which the borrower is experiencing financial difficulties, are considered troubled debt restructurings and classified as impaired. When a loan is considered to be impaired, the amount of impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral,



Table of Contents

less costs to sell, if the loan is collateral dependent or on the present value of expected future cash flows or values that are observable in the secondary market. If the measure of the impaired loans is less than the investment in the loan, the deficiency will be charged off against the allowance for loan losses if the amount is a confirmed loss, or, alternatively, a specific allocation within the allowance will be established. Loans that are considered impaired are specifically excluded from the formula portion of the allowance for loan loss analysis.

The estimated loss factors for pools of loans that are not impaired are based on determining the probability of default and loss given default for loans within each segment of the portfolio, adjusted for significant factors that, in management's judgment, affect collectibility as of the evaluation date. The Company's historical delinquency experience and loss experience are utilized to determine the probability of default and loss given default for segments of the portfolio where the Company has experienced losses in the past. For segments of the portfolio where the Company has no significant prior loss experience, the Company uses quantifiable observable industry data to determine the probability of default and loss given default.

Loans that demonstrate a weakness for which there is a possibility of loss if the weakness is not corrected are categorized as "classified." Classified assets include all loans considered as substandard, substandard-nonaccrual, and doubtful and may result from problems specific to a borrower's business or from economic downturns that affect the borrower's ability to repay or that cause a decline in the value of the underlying collateral (particularly real estate), and foreclosed assets. The principal balance of classified assets, net of SBA guarantees, was \$36.8 million at December 31, 2012, \$59.5 million at December 31, 2011, and \$91.8 million at December 31, 2010. Included in classified assets at December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010 were \$413,000 and \$2.3 million, respectively, of loans held-for-sale. There were no loans held-for-sale included in classified assets at December 31, 2012. Loans held-for-sale are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value, and are not allocated an allowance for loan losses. Management of the level of classified assets will continue to be a focus for executive management, the lending staff and the Company's Special Assets Department.

It is the policy of management to maintain the allowance for loan losses at a level adequate for risks inherent in the loan portfolio. On an ongoing basis, we have engaged an outside firm to perform independent credit reviews of our loan portfolio. The Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco and the California Department of Financial Institutions also review the allowance for loan losses as an integral part of the examination process. Based on information currently available, management believes that the allowance for loan losses is adequate. However, the loan portfolio can be adversely affected if California economic conditions and the real estate market in the Company's market area were to further weaken. Also, any weakness of a prolonged nature in the technology industry would have a negative impact on the local market. The effect of such events, although uncertain at this time, could result in an increase in the level of nonperforming loans and increased loan losses, which could adversely affect the Company's future growth and profitability. No assurance of the ultimate level of credit losses can be given with any certainty.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

The following table summarizes the Company's loan loss experience, as well as provisions and charges to the allowance for loan losses and certain pertinent ratios for the periods indicated:

**Allowance for Loan Losses**

	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 20,700	\$ 25,204	\$ 28,768	\$ 25,007	\$ 12,218
Charge-offs:					
Commercial	(3,935)	(7,559)	(7,098)	(16,512)	(2,731)
Real estate:					
Commercial and residential	(1,528)	(1,599)	(6,763)	(1,610)	
Land and construction		(1,757)	(17,927)	(12,588)	(75)
Home equity			(25)	(764)	
Consumer		(8)	(354)	(60)	
<b>Total charge-offs</b>	<b>(5,463)</b>	<b>(10,923)</b>	<b>(32,167)</b>	<b>(31,534)</b>	<b>(2,806)</b>
Recoveries:					
Commercial	776	678	837	1,187	49
Real estate:					
Commercial and residential	230	381	5	10	
Land and construction		879	921	170	9
Home equity		9	36		
Consumer		3			
<b>Total recoveries</b>	<b>1,006</b>	<b>1,950</b>	<b>1,799</b>	<b>1,367</b>	<b>58</b>
Net charge-offs	(4,457)	(8,973)	(30,368)	(30,167)	(2,748)
Provision for loan losses	2,784	4,469	26,804	33,928	15,537
<b>Balance, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 19,027</b>	<b>\$ 20,700</b>	<b>\$ 25,204</b>	<b>\$ 28,768</b>	<b>\$ 25,007</b>
<b>RATIOS:</b>					
Net charge-offs to average loans*	0.57%	1.12%	3.18%	2.59%	0.23%
Allowance for loan losses to total loans*	2.34%	2.71%	2.98%	2.69%	2.00%
Allowance for loan losses to nonperforming loans, excluding nonaccrual loans held-for-sale	104.58%	124.37%	81.10%	46.12%	61.84%

\*  
Excludes loans held-for-sale

The Company's allowance for loan losses decreased \$1.7 million at December 31, 2012, compared to December 31, 2011. The decrease in the allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2012 was primarily due to a lower amount of classified loans and a decline in net charge-off levels.

Loan charge-offs reflect the realization of losses in the portfolio that were partially recognized previously through provisions for loan losses. Net charge-offs were \$4.5 million in 2012, compared to net charge-offs of \$9.0 million in 2011, and net charge-offs of \$30.4 million in 2010. Historical net loan charge-offs are not necessarily indicative of the amount of net charge-offs that the Company will realize in the future.

The following table provides a summary of the allocation of the allowance for loan losses for specific categories at the dates indicated. The allocation presented should not be interpreted as an indication that charges to the allowance for loan losses will be incurred in these amounts or proportions, or that the

Table of Contents

portion of the allowance allocated to each category represents the total amount available for charge-offs that may occur within these categories.

**Allocation of Loan Loss Allowance**

	December 31,									
	2012		2011		2010		2009		2008	
	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans	Percent of Loans in each category to total Allowance loans
	(Dollars in thousands)									
Commercial	\$ 12,866	46%	\$ 13,215	48%	\$ 13,952	45%	\$ 12,687	40%	\$ 13,913	42%
Real estate:										
Commercial and residential	4,609	44%	6,203	41%	5,500	40%	3,467	37%	4,261	33%
Land and construction	399	3%	594	3%	4,271	7%	11,492	17%	5,014	21%
Home equity	1,026	5%	541	7%	592	6%	993	5%	367	4%
Consumer	127	2%	147	1%	889	2%	129	1%	47	0%
Unallocated		N/A		N/A		N/A	0	N/A	1,405	N/A
Total	\$ 19,027	100%	\$ 20,700	100%	\$ 25,204	100%	\$ 28,768	100%	\$ 25,007	100%

The allowance for loan losses totaled \$19.0 million, or 2.34% of total loans at December 31, 2012, compared to \$20.7 million, or 2.71% of total loans at December 31, 2011. Net charge-offs as a percentage of average loans decreased to 0.57% as of December 31, 2012, compared to 1.12% as of December 31, 2011, and 3.18% as of December 31, 2010. The allowance for loan losses related to the commercial portfolio decreased \$349,000 during the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a provision for loan losses of \$2.8 million and net charge-offs of \$3.2 million. The decrease in the allowance for loan losses was primarily due to improved risk grading and credit metrics on commercial loans, as well as a decline in historical charge-off levels. The allowance for loan losses related to the real estate portfolio decreased \$1.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a credit to the provision for loan losses of \$6,000 and net charge-offs of \$1.3 million. The decrease in the allowance for loan losses was primarily due to improved risk grading and credit metrics on non-impaired real estate loans, as well as a decline in historical charge-off levels. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in the allowance for loan losses on impaired real estate loans.

Prior to 2009, management considered the unallocated portion of the allowance for loan losses necessary because of inherent subjective risk in the loan portfolio; however, this methodology did not distinguish this subjective allocation by loan segment. The unallocated portion of the allowance for loan losses was reallocated to the respective loan categories in 2009, which management believes improves its ability to allocate probable credit losses to loan segments. Management considers this matter to be a reallocation in its allowance for loan losses calculation, and believes that there would be no significant change in the balance of the allowance for loan losses if this approach was used in each of the years presented.

**Deposits**

The composition and cost of the Company's deposit base are important components in analyzing the Company's net interest margin and balance sheet liquidity characteristics, both of which are discussed in greater detail in other sections in this report. The Company's liquidity is impacted by the volatility of deposits or other funding instruments or, in other words, by the propensity of that money to leave the institution for rate-related or other reasons. Deposits can be adversely affected if economic conditions in California, and the Company's market area in particular, continue to weaken. Potentially, the most volatile deposits in a financial institution are jumbo certificates of deposit, meaning time deposits with balances

Table of Contents

that equal or exceed \$100,000, as customers with balances of that magnitude are typically more rate-sensitive than customers with smaller balances.

The following table summarizes the distribution of deposits and the percentage of distribution in each category of deposits for the periods indicated:

**Deposits**

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2012		2011		2010	
	Balance	% to Total	Balance	% to Total	Balance	% to Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Demand, noninterest-bearing	\$ 727,684	49%	\$ 344,303	33%	\$ 280,258	28%
Demand, interest-bearing	155,951	10%	134,119	13%	153,917	16%
Savings and money market	272,047	18%	282,478	27%	272,399	27%
Time deposits under \$100	25,157	2%	28,557	2%	33,499	3%
Time deposits \$100 and over	190,502	13%	168,874	16%	137,514	14%
Time deposits brokered	97,807	7%	84,726	8%	98,467	10%
CDARS money market and time deposits	10,220	1%	6,371	1%	17,864	2%
Total deposits	\$ 1,479,368	100%	\$ 1,049,428	100%	\$ 993,918	100%

The Company obtains deposits from a cross-section of the communities it serves. The Company's business is not generally seasonal in nature. The Company is not dependent upon funds from sources outside the United States of America. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, less than 6% and 5%, respectively, of deposits were from public sources.

Deposits totaled \$1.48 billion at December 31, 2012, compared to \$1.05 billion at December 31, 2011. Late in the fourth quarter of 2012, the Company received short-term demand deposits in the amount of \$454.8 million from one customer, of which \$182.9 million was subsequently withdrawn, for a net outstanding balance of \$271.9 million at December 31, 2012. An additional \$233.7 million of these deposits were withdrawn in January 2013. Noninterest-bearing demand deposits increased 32% to \$455.8 million at December 31, 2012, excluding \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer. At December 31, 2012, the Company had \$95.3 million (at fair value) of securities pledged for \$85.0 million in certificates of deposits from the State of California. At December 31, 2011, the Company had \$56.6 million (at fair value) of securities pledged for \$50.0 million in certificates of deposits from the State of California. At December 31, 2012, brokered deposits increased \$13.1 million, or 15%, to \$97.8 million, compared to \$84.7 million at December 31, 2011. CDARS deposits were comprised of \$5.0 million of money market accounts and \$5.2 million of time deposits at December 31, 2012. All of the \$6.4 million of CDARS deposits at December 31, 2011 were time deposits.



Table of Contents

The following table indicates the contractual maturity schedule of the Company's time deposits of \$100,000 and over, and all CDARS time deposits and brokered deposits as of December 31, 2012:

**Deposit Maturity Distribution**

	Balance	% of Total
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Three months or less	\$ 129,118	44%
Over three months through six months	53,174	18%
Over six months through twelve months	45,665	16%
Over twelve months	65,550	22%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 293,507</b>	<b>100%</b>

The Company focuses primarily on providing and servicing business deposit accounts that are frequently over \$100,000 in average balance per account. As a result, certain types of business clients that the Company serves typically carry average deposits in excess of \$100,000. The account activity for some account types and client types necessitates appropriate liquidity management practices by the Company to ensure its ability to fund deposit withdrawals.

***Return (Loss) on Equity and Assets***

The following table indicates the ratios for return (loss) on average assets and average equity, and average equity to average assets for 2012, 2011, and 2010:

	2012	2011	2010
Return (loss) on average assets	0.73%	0.89%	-4.17%
Return (loss) on average tangible assets	0.73%	0.89%	-4.25%
Return (loss) on average equity	5.75%	6.02%	-30.82%
Return (loss) on average tangible equity	5.83%	6.11%	-35.66%
Average equity to average assets ratio	12.72%	14.82%	13.55%

***Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

In the normal course of business, the Company makes commitments to extend credit to its customers as long as there are no violations of any conditions established in contractual arrangements. These commitments are obligations that represent a potential credit risk to the Company, yet are not reflected in any form within the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Total unused commitments to extend credit were \$308.9 million at December 31, 2012, as compared to \$284.8 million at December 31, 2011. Unused commitments represented 38% and 37% of outstanding gross loans at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The effect on the Company's revenues, expenses, cash flows and liquidity from the unused portion of the commitments to provide credit cannot be reasonably predicted, because there is no certainty that the lines of credit will ever be fully utilized. For more information regarding the Company's off-balance sheet arrangements, see Note 13 to the financial statements located elsewhere herein.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

The following table presents the Company's commitments to extend credit for the periods indicated:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Fixed Rate	Variable Rate	Fixed Rate	Variable Rate
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Unused lines of credit and commitments to make loans	\$ 8,410	\$ 291,191	\$ 15,723	\$ 257,342
Standby letters of credit	2,200	7,051	2,291	9,482
	\$ 10,610	\$ 298,242	\$ 18,014	\$ 266,824

### *Contractual Obligations*

The contractual obligations of the Company, summarized by type of obligation and contractual maturity, at December 31, 2012, are as follows:

	Less Than One Year	One to Three Years	Three to Five Years	After Five Years	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Subordinated debt	\$	\$	\$	\$ 9,279	\$ 9,279
Short-term borrowings					
Operating leases	2,571	3,636	1,380	208	7,795
Time deposits of \$100 or more, CDARS time deposits and brokered deposits	227,957	65,550			293,507
Total debt and operating leases	\$ 230,528	\$ 69,186	\$ 1,380	\$ 9,487	\$ 310,581

In addition to those obligations listed above, in the normal course of business, the Company will make cash distributions for the payment of interest on interest-bearing deposit accounts and debt obligations, payments for quarterly income tax estimates and contributions to certain employee benefit plans.

### **Liquidity and Asset/Liability Management**

Liquidity refers to the Company's ability to maintain cash flows sufficient to fund operations and to meet obligations and other commitments in a timely and cost effective fashion. At various times the Company requires funds to meet short-term cash requirements brought about by loan growth or deposit outflows, the purchase of assets, or liability repayments. An integral part of the Company's ability to manage its liquidity position appropriately is the Company's large base of core deposits, which are generated by offering traditional banking services in its service area and which have, historically, been a stable source of funds. To manage liquidity needs properly, cash inflows must be timed to coincide with anticipated outflows or sufficient liquidity resources must be available to meet varying demands. The Company manages liquidity to be able to meet unexpected sudden changes in levels of its assets or deposit liabilities without maintaining excessive amounts of balance sheet liquidity. Excess balance sheet liquidity can negatively impact the Company's interest margin. In order to meet short-term liquidity needs the Company may utilize overnight Federal funds purchase arrangements and other borrowing arrangements with correspondent banks, solicit brokered deposits if cost effective deposits are not available from local sources and maintain collateralized lines of credit with the FHLB and FRB. In addition, the Company can raise cash for temporary needs by selling securities under agreements to repurchase and selling securities available-for-sale.

One of the measures of liquidity is our loan to deposit ratio. Our loan to deposit ratio was 54.91% at December 31, 2012, compared to 72.86% at December 31, 2011. The loan to deposit ratio was 67.27% at December 31, 2012, excluding the \$271.9 million of short-term demand deposits from one customer.

Table of Contents***FHLB and FRB Borrowings and Available Lines of Credit***

The Company has off-balance sheet liquidity in the form of Federal funds purchase arrangements with correspondent banks, including the FHLB and FRB. The Company can borrow from the FHLB on a short-term (typically overnight) or long-term (over one year) basis. The Company had no overnight borrowings from the FHLB at December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011. The Company had \$192.8 million of loans pledged to the FHLB as collateral on an available line of credit of \$92.9 million at December 31, 2012. The Company had \$189.7 million of loans pledged to the FHLB as collateral on an available line of credit of \$107.3 million at December 31, 2011.

The Company can also borrow from FRB's discount window. The Company had \$279.2 million of loans pledged to the FRB as collateral on an available line of credit of \$202.5 million at December 31, 2012, none of which was outstanding. The Company had \$241.2 million of loans pledged to the FRB as collateral on an available line of credit of \$166.7 million at December 31, 2011, none of which was outstanding.

At December 31, 2012, the Company had Federal funds purchase arrangements available of \$55.0 million. There were no Federal funds purchased outstanding at December 31, 2012 or 2011.

The Company may also utilize securities sold under repurchase agreements to manage our liquidity position. There were no securities sold under agreements to repurchase at December 31, 2012 and December 31 2011.

The following table summarizes the Company's borrowings under its Federal funds purchased, security repurchase arrangements and lines of credit for the periods indicated:

	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Average balance during the year	\$ 1,470	\$ 712	\$ 23,888
Average interest rate during the year	0.24%	3.37%	1.78%
Maximum month-end balance during the year	\$ 27,000	\$ 5,000	\$ 73,000
Average rate at December 31	N/A	N/A	3.09%

***Split-Dollar Life Insurance Benefit Plan***

The Company maintains life insurance policies for current and former directors and officers that are subject to split-dollar life insurance agreements, which continues after the participant's employment and retirement. All participants are fully vested in their split-dollar life insurance benefits. The accrued benefit liability for the split-dollar insurance agreements represents either the present value of the future death benefits payable to the participants' beneficiaries or the present value of the estimated cost to maintain life insurance, depending on the contractual terms of the participant's underlying agreement.

During 2011, participants in the split-dollar life insurance benefit plan agreed to amend their agreements related to the designation of beneficiaries for life insurance policies owned by the Company. The agreements were amended to provide a benefit for as long as the policies are in force, (including a commitment to provide replacement coverage if the policies are ever surrendered).

The split-dollar life insurance projected benefit obligation is included in "Accrued interest payable and other liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets.

***Capital Resources***

The Company uses a variety of measures to evaluate capital adequacy. Management reviews various capital measurements on a regular basis and takes appropriate action to ensure that such measurements are within established internal and external guidelines. The external guidelines, which are issued by the

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

Federal Reserve Board and the FDIC, establish a risk-adjusted ratio relating capital to different categories of assets and off-balance sheet exposures. There are two categories of capital under the Federal Reserve Board and FDIC guidelines: Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. Our Tier 1 capital currently consists of total shareholders' equity (excluding accumulated other comprehensive income or loss) and the proceeds from the issuance of trust preferred securities (trust preferred securities are counted only up to a maximum of 25% of Tier 1 capital), less goodwill and other intangible assets and disallowed deferred tax assets. Our Tier 2 capital includes the allowances for loan losses and off-balance sheet credit losses.

The following table summarizes risk-based capital, risk-weighted assets, and risk-based capital ratios of the Company:

	December 31,				
	2012	2011	2010		
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Capital components:</b>					
Tier 1 Capital	\$ 157,947	\$ 199,423	\$ 185,775		
Tier 2 Capital	13,254	12,181	11,988		
Total risk-based capital	\$ 171,201	\$ 211,604	\$ 197,763		
Risk-weighted assets	\$ 1,054,394	\$ 965,756	\$ 945,499		
Average assets (regulatory purposes)	\$ 1,378,011	\$ 1,300,002	\$ 1,316,600		
				<b>Well-Capitalized Regulatory Requirements</b>	<b>Minimum Regulatory Requirements</b>
<b>Capital ratios:</b>					
Total risk-based capital	16.2%	21.9%	20.9%	10.00%	8.00%
Tier 1 risk-based capital	15.0%	20.6%	19.7%	6.00%	4.00%
Leverage(1)	11.5%	15.3%	14.1%	N/A	4.00%

(1) Tier 1 capital divided by quarterly average assets (excluding goodwill, other intangible assets and disallowed deferred tax assets).

The table above presents the capital ratios of the Company computed in accordance with applicable regulatory guidelines and compared to the standards for minimum capital adequacy requirements. The risk-based and leverage capital ratios are also discussed in Item 1 "Business Capital Adequacy Requirements."

Table of Contents

The following table summarizes risk-based capital, risk-weighted assets, and risk-based capital ratios of HBC:

	December 31,				
	2012	2011	2010		
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Capital components:</b>					
Tier 1 Capital	\$ 147,742	\$ 178,697	\$ 159,192		
Tier 2 Capital	13,262	12,207	11,993		
Total risk-based capital	\$ 161,004	\$ 190,904	\$ 171,185		
Risk-weighted assets	\$ 1,055,061	\$ 967,898	\$ 945,918		
Average assets for capital purposes	\$ 1,378,238	\$ 1,301,859	\$ 1,316,969		
				<b>Well-Capitalized Regulatory Requirements</b>	<b>Minimum Regulatory Requirements</b>
<b>Capital ratios</b>					
Total risk-based capital	15.3%	19.7%	18.1%	10.00%	8.00%
Tier 1 risk-based capital	14.0%	18.5%	16.8%	6.00%	4.00%
Leverage(1)	10.7%	13.7%	12.1%	5.00%	4.00%

(1) Tier 1 capital divided by quarterly average assets (excluding goodwill other intangible assets and disallowed deferred tax assets).

The table above presents the capital ratios of HBC computed in accordance with applicable regulatory guidelines and compared to the standards for minimum capital adequacy requirements under the FDIC's prompt corrective action authority.

Due primarily to the \$40 million repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock during the first quarter of 2012 and the redemption of the \$14 million fixed-rate subordinated debt in the third quarter of 2012, the Company's total risk-based capital ratio, Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and leverage ratio at December 31, 2012 decreased to 16.2%, 15.0%, and 11.5%, compared to 21.9%, 20.6%, and 15.3% at December 31, 2011, respectively. Due primarily to a distribution from HBC to HCC to provide cash of \$30 million for the repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock during the first quarter of 2012, and \$15 million for the redemption of the fixed-rate subordinated debt in the third quarter of 2012, HBC's total risk-based capital ratio, Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and leverage ratio at December 31, 2012 decreased to 15.3%, 14.0%, and 10.7%, compared to 19.7%, 18.5%, and 13.7% at December 31, 2011, respectively. However, at December 31, 2012, the Company's and HBC's capital ratios exceed the highest regulatory capital requirement of "well-capitalized" under prompt corrective action provisions.

At December 31, 2012, the Company had total shareholders' equity of \$169.7 million, including \$19.5 million in preferred stock, \$131.8 million in common stock, \$15.7 million in retained earnings, and \$2.7 million of accumulated other comprehensive income. The components of accumulated other comprehensive income at December 31, 2012 include the following balances, net of deferred taxes: (i) an unrealized gain on available-for-sale on securities of \$7.4 million; (ii) an unrealized loss on split dollar insurance contracts of (\$2.3) million; (iii) an unrealized loss on the supplemental executive retirement plan of (\$3.4) million; and (iv) an unrealized gain on interest-only strip from SBA loans of \$1.0 million.

#### ***Mandatory Redeemable Cumulative Trust Preferred Securities***

To enhance regulatory capital and to provide liquidity, the Company, through unconsolidated subsidiary grantor trusts, issued the following mandatory redeemable cumulative trust preferred securities of subsidiary grantor trusts: In the first quarter of 2000, the Company issued \$7.0 million principal amount of 10.875% fixed-rate subordinated debt due on March 8, 2030, and common securities of \$217,000 to a

Table of Contents

subsidiary trust, which in turn issued a similar amount of trust preferred securities. In the third quarter of 2000, the Company issued \$7.0 million principal amount of 10.60% fixed-rate subordinated debt due on September 7, 2030, and common securities of \$206,000 to a subsidiary trust, which in turn issued a similar amount of trust preferred securities. In the third quarter of 2001, the Company issued \$5.2 million aggregate principal amount of Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures due on July 31, 2031 to a subsidiary trust, which in turn issued a similar amount of trust preferred securities. In the third quarter of 2002, the Company issued \$4.1 million of aggregate principal amount of Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures due on September 26, 2032 to a subsidiary trust, which in turn issued a similar amount of trust preferred securities. The subordinated debt is recorded as a component of long-term debt and includes the value of the common stock issued by the trusts to the Company. The common stock is recorded as other assets for the amount issued. Under applicable regulatory guidelines, the trust preferred securities currently qualify as Tier 1 capital. The subsidiary trusts are not consolidated in the Company's consolidated financial statements. Under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, certain trust preferred securities will no longer be eligible to be included as Tier 1 capital for regulatory purposes. The trust preferred securities continued to be eligible for Tier 1 capital under Dodd-Frank for bank holding companies with less than \$15 billion of assets; however, under proposed rules implementing Basel III trust preferred securities would lose eligibility for Tier 1 capital over a ten year period.

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company redeemed its 10.875% fixed-rate subordinated debentures in the amount of \$7 million issued to Heritage Capital Trust I (and the related premium cost of \$304,500) and the Company's 10.600% fixed-rate subordinated debentures in the amount of \$7 million issued to Heritage Statutory Trust I (and the related premium cost of \$296,800). The related trust securities issued by Capital Trust I and Statutory Trust I were also redeemed in connection with the subordinated debt redemption and the trusts were dissolved. The Company incurred a charge of \$601,300 in the third quarter of 2012, for the early payoff premium on the redemption of the subordinated debt.

***U.S. Treasury Capital Purchase Program***

The Company received \$40 million in November 2008 through the issuance of its Series A Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 462,963 shares of its common stock to the Treasury through the U.S. Treasury Capital Purchase Program. The Series A Preferred Stock qualifies as a component of Tier 1 capital.

On March 7, 2012, in accordance with approvals received from the U.S. Treasury and the Federal Reserve, the Company repurchased all of the Series A Preferred Stock and paid the related accrued and unpaid dividends. The repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock will save \$2.0 million in annual dividends. At the time the Company repurchased the Series A Preferred Stock, it did not repurchase the related warrant. The warrant is still outstanding as of the date of this report.

***Series C Preferred Stock***

On June 21, 2010, the Company issued to various institutional investors 21,004 shares of newly issued Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"). The Series C Preferred Stock is mandatorily convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share upon a subsequent transfer of the Series C Preferred stock to third parties not affiliates with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. The Series C Preferred Stock is non-voting except in the case of certain transactions that would affect the rights of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock or applicable law. Holders of Series C Preferred Stock will receive dividends if and only to the extent dividends are paid to holders of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by the Company or by the holders and has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Company's common stock.

Table of Contents

**Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk of loss of future earnings, fair values, or future cash flows that may result from changes in the price of a financial instrument. The value of a financial instrument may change as a result of changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, equity prices and other market changes that affect market risk sensitive instruments. Market risk is attributed to all market risk sensitive financial instruments, including securities, loans, deposits and borrowings, as well as the Company's role as a financial intermediary in customer-related transactions. The objective of market risk management is to avoid excessive exposure of the Company's earnings and equity to loss and to reduce the volatility inherent in certain financial instruments.

**Interest Rate Management**

Market risk arises from changes in interest rates, exchange rates, commodity prices and equity prices. The Company's market risk exposure is primarily that of interest rate risk, and it has established policies and procedures to monitor and limit earnings and balance sheet exposure to changes in interest rates. The Company does not engage in the trading of financial instruments, nor does the Company have exposure to currency exchange rates.

The principal objective of interest rate risk management (often referred to as "asset/liability management") is to manage the financial components of the Company in a manner that will optimize the risk/reward equation for earnings and capital in relation to changing interest rates. The Company's exposure to market risk is reviewed on a regular basis by the Asset/Liability Committee. Interest rate risk is the potential of economic losses due to future interest rate changes. These economic losses can be reflected as a loss of future net interest income and/or a loss of current fair market values. The objective is to measure the effect on net interest income and to adjust the balance sheet to minimize the inherent risk while at the same time maximizing income. Management realizes certain risks are inherent, and that the goal is to identify and manage the risks. Management uses two methodologies to manage interest rate risk: (i) a standard GAP analysis; and (ii) an interest rate shock simulation model.

The planning of asset and liability maturities is an integral part of the management of an institution's net interest margin. To the extent maturities of assets and liabilities do not match in a changing interest rate environment, the net interest margin may change over time. Even with perfectly matched repricing of assets and liabilities, risks remain in the form of prepayment of loans or securities or in the form of delays in the adjustment of rates of interest applying to either earning assets with floating rates or to interest bearing liabilities. The Company has generally been able to control its exposure to changing interest rates by maintaining primarily floating interest rate loans and a majority of its time certificates with relatively short maturities.

Interest rate changes do not affect all categories of assets and liabilities equally or at the same time. Varying interest rate environments can create unexpected changes in prepayment levels of assets and liabilities, which may have a significant effect on the net interest margin and are not reflected in the interest sensitivity analysis table. Because of these factors, an interest sensitivity gap report may not provide a complete assessment of the exposure to changes in interest rates.

The Company uses modeling software for asset/liability management in order to simulate the effects of potential interest rate changes on the Company's net interest margin, and to calculate the estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments under different interest rate scenarios. The program imports current balances, interest rates, maturity dates and repricing information for individual financial instruments, and incorporates assumptions on the characteristics of embedded options along with pricing and duration for new volumes to project the effects of a given interest rate change on the Company's interest income and interest expense. Rate scenarios consisting of key rate and yield curve projections are run against the Company's investment, loan, deposit and borrowed funds portfolios. These rate projections can be shocked (an immediate and parallel change in all base rates, up or down) and ramped (an

Table of Contents

incremental increase or decrease in rates over a specified time period), based on current trends and econometric models or stable economic conditions (unchanged from current actual levels).

The following table sets forth the estimated changes in the Company's net interest income that would result from the designated instantaneous parallel shift in interest rates noted, as of December 31, 2012. Computations of prospective effects of hypothetical interest rate changes are based on numerous assumptions including relative levels of market interest rates, loan prepayments and deposit decay, and should not be relied upon as indicative of actual results.

	<b>Increase/(Decrease) in Estimated Net Interest Income</b>	
	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Change in Interest Rates (basis points)</b>		
+400	\$ 24,592	51.2%
+300	\$ 18,464	38.4%
+200	\$ 12,118	25.2%
+100	\$ 5,705	11.9%
0	\$	0.0%
-100	\$ (4,235)	-8.8%
-200	\$ (7,052)	-14.7%

This data does not reflect any actions that we may undertake in response to changes in interest rates such as changes in rates paid on certain deposit accounts based on local competitive factors, which could reduce the actual impact on net interest income, if any.

As with any method of gauging interest rate risk, there are certain shortcomings inherent to the methodology noted above. The model assumes interest rate changes are instantaneous parallel shifts in the yield curve. In reality, rate changes are rarely instantaneous. The use of the simplifying assumption that short-term and long-term rates change by the same degree may also misstate historic rate patterns, which rarely show parallel yield curve shifts. Further, the model assumes that certain assets and liabilities of similar maturity or period to repricing will react in the same way to changes in rates. In reality, certain types of financial instruments may react in advance of changes in market rates, while the reaction of other types of financial instruments may lag behind the change in general market rates. Additionally, the methodology noted above does not reflect the full impact of annual and lifetime restrictions on changes in rates for certain assets, such as adjustable rate loans. When interest rates change, actual loan prepayments and actual early withdrawals from certificates may deviate significantly from the assumptions used in the model. Finally, this methodology does not measure or reflect the impact that higher rates may have on adjustable-rate loan clients' ability to service their debt. All of these factors are considered in monitoring the Company's exposure to interest rate risk.

**Critical Accounting Policies***General*

The Company's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting policies generally accepted in the United States of America and general practices in the banking industry. The financial statements include the accounts of the Company. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the



Table of Contents

reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The allowance for loan losses, carrying value of foreclosed assets, deferred tax assets and liabilities, intangible assets, loan servicing rights, interest-only strip receivables, defined benefit pension and split-dollar life insurance benefit plan and the fair values of financial instruments are particularly subject to change.

***Allowance for Loan Losses***

The allowance for loan losses is an estimate of the losses in our loan portfolio. Our accounting for estimated loan losses was previously discussed under the heading "*Allowance for Loan Losses*."

***Loan Sales and Servicing***

The amounts of gains recorded on sales of loans and the initial recording of servicing assets and I/O strips are based on the estimated fair values of the respective components. In recording the initial value of the servicing assets and the fair value of the I/O strips receivable, the Company uses estimates which are made on management's expectations of future prepayment and discount rates as discussed in Notes 1 and 3 to the consolidated financial statements.

***Stock Based Compensation***

We grant stock options to purchase our common stock also to our employees and directors under the 2004 Plan. Additionally, we have outstanding options that were granted under an option plan from which we no longer make grants. The benefits provided under all of these plans are subject to the provisions of accounting guidance related to share-based payments. Our results of operations for fiscal years 2012, 2011, and 2010 were impacted by the recognition of non-cash expense related to the fair value of our share-based compensation awards.

The determination of fair value of stock-based payment awards on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes model is affected by our stock price, as well as the input of other subjective assumptions. These assumptions include, but are not limited to, the expected term of stock options and our stock price volatility. Our stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimates.

Accounting guidance requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. If actual forfeitures vary from our estimates, we will recognize the difference in compensation expense in the period the actual forfeitures occur.

Our accounting for stock options is disclosed primarily in Notes 1 and 10 to the consolidated financial statements.

***Accounting for Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***

The Company accounts for acquisitions of businesses using the purchase method of accounting. Our accounting for Goodwill was previously discussed under the heading "*Goodwill*" and disclosed primarily in Notes 1 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements.

Intangible assets consist of core deposit and customer relationship intangible assets arising from the acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank in June 2007. Our accounting for Intangible Assets was previously discussed under the heading "*Intangible Assets*" and disclosed primarily in Notes 1 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

*Deferred Tax Assets*

Our net deferred income tax asset arises from temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities reported in the financial statements and the amounts used for income tax return purposes. Our accounting for deferred tax assets was previously discussed under the heading "*Income Tax Expense*" and disclosed primarily in Notes 1 and 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

**ITEM 7A QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

As a financial institution, the Company's primary component of market risk is interest rate volatility. Fluctuations in interest rates will ultimately impact both the level of income and expense recorded on most of the Company's assets and liabilities and the market value of all interest-earning assets, other than those which have a short term to maturity. Based upon the nature of the Company's operations, the Company is not subject to foreign exchange or commodity price risk. The Company has no market risk sensitive instruments held for trading purposes. As of December 31, 2012, the Company did not use interest rate derivatives to hedge its interest rate risk.

The information concerning quantitative and qualitative disclosure or market risk called for by Item 305 of Regulation S-K is included as part of Item 7 of this report.

**ITEM 8 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The financial statements and report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are set forth on pages 90 through 145.

**ITEM 9 CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES**

None.

**ITEM 9A CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Disclosure Control and Procedures**

The Company has carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2012. As defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), disclosure controls and procedures are controls and procedures designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act are recorded, processed, summarized and reported on a timely basis. Disclosure controls are also designed to reasonably assure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based upon their evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls were effective as of December 31, 2012, the period covered by this report.

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. As defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, a company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by a company's board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the

Table of Contents

preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. It includes those policies and procedures that:

Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of a company;

Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of a company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the board of directors of the company; and

Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of a company's assets that could have a material effect on its financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management has used the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") to evaluate the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Management has selected the COSO framework for its evaluation as it is a control framework recognized by the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, that is free from bias, permits reasonably consistent qualitative and quantitative measurement of the Company's internal controls, is sufficiently complete so that relevant controls are not omitted and is relevant to an evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting.

Based on our assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by COSO was effective as of December 31, 2012.

The independent registered public accounting firm of Crowe Horwath LLP, as auditors of our consolidated financial statements, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of management's internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in "*Internal Control - Integrated Framework*," issued by COSO.

**Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls**

The Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Projections of any evaluation of controls effectiveness to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

Table of Contents

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the year ended December 31, 2012 that has materially affected or is reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**PART III**

**ITEM 10 DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Information required by this item will be contained in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2012. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and to our other principal financial officers. The code of ethics is available at the Governance Documents section of our website at [www.heritagecommercecorp.com](http://www.heritagecommercecorp.com). We intend to disclose future amendments to, or waivers from, certain provisions of our code of ethics on the above website within four business days following the date of such amendment or waiver.

**ITEM 11 EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

Information required by this item will be contained in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2012. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 12 SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Information required by this item will be contained in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2012. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 13 CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

Information required by this item will be contained in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2012. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 14 PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

Information required by this item will be contained in our Definitive Proxy Statement for our 2013 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2012. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

Table of Contents

**PART IV**

**ITEM 15 EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

**(a)(1) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Financial Statements of the Company and the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are set forth on pages 90 through 145.

**(a)(2) FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

All schedules to the Financial Statements are omitted because of the absence of the conditions under which they are required or because the required information is included in the Financial Statements or accompanying notes.

**(a)(3) EXHIBITS**

The exhibit list required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the Exhibit Index included in this report.



---

Laura Roden

/s/ CHARLES T. TOENISKOETTER

---

Charles T. Toeniskoetter

Director

March 8, 2013

/s/ RANSON W. WEBSTER

---

Ranson W. Webster

Director

March 8, 2013

/s/ W. KIRK WYCOFF

---

W. Kirk Wycoff

Director

March 8, 2013

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2012**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011</u>	<u>93</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>94</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>95</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>96</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>99</u>



Table of Contents

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors  
Heritage Commerce Corp  
San Jose, California

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Heritage Commerce Corp (the "Company") as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2012. We also have audited Heritage Commerce Corp's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Heritage Commerce Corp's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting included in Item 9A in this Form 10-K. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Heritage Commerce Corp as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2012 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

America. Also in our opinion, Heritage Commerce Corp maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

/s/ Crowe Horwath LLP

Sacramento, California  
March 8, 2013

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 16,520	\$ 20,861
Interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	357,045	52,011
Total cash and cash equivalents	373,565	72,872
Securities available-for-sale, at fair value	367,912	380,455
Securities held-to-maturity, at amortized cost (fair value of \$50,964 at December 31, 2012)	51,472	
Loans held-for-sale SBA, at lower of cost or market, including deferred costs	3,409	753
Loans held-for-sale other, at lower of cost or market, including deferred costs		413
Loans, including deferred fees and costs	812,313	764,591
Allowance for loan losses	(19,027)	(20,700)
Loans, net	793,286	743,891
Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank stock, at cost	10,728	9,925
Company owned life insurance	48,358	46,388
Premises and equipment	7,469	7,980
Intangible assets	2,000	2,491
Accrued interest receivable and other assets	35,113	41,026
Total assets	\$ 1,693,312	\$ 1,306,194
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>		
Liabilities:		
Deposits:		
Demand, noninterest-bearing	\$ 727,684	\$ 344,303
Demand, interest-bearing	155,951	134,119
Savings and money market	272,047	282,478
Time deposits-under \$100	25,157	28,557
Time deposits-\$100 and over	190,502	168,874
Time deposits-brokered	97,807	84,726
CDARS money market and time deposits	10,220	6,371
Total deposits	1,479,368	1,049,428
Subordinated debt	9,279	23,702
Accrued interest payable and other liabilities	34,924	35,233
Total liabilities	1,523,571	1,108,363
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 5 and 13)		
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, no par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized		
Series A fixed rate cumulative preferred stock, 40,000 shares issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$40,250) at December 31, 2011		39,846
Discount on Series A preferred stock		(833)
Series C convertible perpetual preferred stock, 21,004 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 (liquidation preference of \$21,004 at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011)	19,519	19,519
Common stock, no par value; 60,000,000 shares authorized; 26,322,147 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 26,295,001 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011	131,820	131,172
Retained earnings	15,721	7,172
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,681	955

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Total shareholders' equity	169,741	197,831
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 1,693,312	\$ 1,306,194

See notes to consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)			
<b>Interest income:</b>			
Loans, including fees	\$ 40,800	\$ 42,769	\$ 49,633
Securities, taxable	11,519	9,088	5,236
Securities, non-taxable	112		
Interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	134	174	218
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>52,565</b>	<b>52,031</b>	<b>55,087</b>
<b>Interest expense:</b>			
Deposits	2,800	3,942	8,086
Subordinated debt	1,383	1,871	1,878
Repurchase agreements		24	418
Short-term borrowings	4	38	130
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>4,187</b>	<b>5,875</b>	<b>10,512</b>
<b>Net interest income before provision for loan losses</b>	<b>48,378</b>	<b>46,156</b>	<b>44,575</b>
Provision for loan losses	2,784	4,469	26,804
<b>Net interest income after provision for loan losses</b>	<b>45,594</b>	<b>41,687</b>	<b>17,771</b>
<b>Noninterest income:</b>			
Service charges and fees on deposit accounts	2,333	2,355	2,228
Servicing income	1,743	1,743	1,719
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	1,720	1,706	1,677
Gain on sales of securities	1,560	459	1,955
Gain on sales of SBA loans	702	1,461	1,058
Loss on sales of other loans			(887)
Other	807	698	983
<b>Total noninterest income</b>	<b>8,865</b>	<b>8,422</b>	<b>8,733</b>
<b>Noninterest expense:</b>			
Salaries and employee benefits	21,722	20,574	21,234
Occupancy and equipment	3,997	4,083	4,087
Professional fees	2,876	2,861	3,975
Software subscriptions	1,149	1,078	1,004
Low income housing investment losses	1,195	1,035	795
Data processing	983	876	831
FDIC deposit insurance premiums	918	1,294	4,002
Insurance expense	911	941	1,007
Premium on redemption of subordinated debt	601		
Advertising and promotion	457	435	395
Foreclosed assets	(45)	389	650
Writedown of loans held-for-sale		29	1,080
Impairment of goodwill			43,181
Other	5,492	5,977	5,886

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Total noninterest expense	40,256	39,572	88,127
Income (loss) before income taxes	14,203	10,537	(61,623)
Income tax expense (benefit)	4,294	(834)	(5,766)
Net income (loss)	9,909	11,371	(55,857)
Dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock	(1,206)	(2,333)	(2,398)
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 8,703	\$ 9,038	\$ (58,255)
Earnings (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)
Diluted	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)

See notes to consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

	Year ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Net income (loss)	\$ 9,909	\$ 11,371	\$ (55,857)
Net unrealized holding gains (loss) on available-for-sale securities and I/O strips	4,451	12,050	(2,078)
Deferred income taxes	(1,869)	(5,061)	872
Net unamortized unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale that were reclassified to securities held-to-maturity	857		
Deferred income taxes	(360)		
Reclassification adjustment for (gains) realized in income	(1,560)	(459)	(1,955)
Deferred income taxes	655	193	821
Change in unrealized gains (loss) on securities and I/O strips, net of deferred income taxes	2,174	6,723	(2,340)
Net pension and other benefit plan liability adjustment	(772)	(1,926)	418
Deferred income taxes	324	809	(175)
Change in pension and other benefit plan liability, net of deferred income taxes	(448)	(1,117)	243
Other comprehensive income (loss)	1,726	5,606	(2,097)
Total comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 11,635	\$ 16,977	\$ (57,954)

See notes to consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

Year Ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010

	Preferred Stock			Common Stock		Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Discount	Shares	Amount			
	(Dollars in thousands)							
<b>Balance, January 1, 2010</b>	40,000	\$ 39,846	\$ (1,598)	11,820,509	\$ 80,222	\$ 56,389	\$ (2,554)	\$ 172,305
Net loss						(55,857)		(55,857)
Other comprehensive loss							(2,097)	(2,097)
Issuance of Series B mandatorily convertible cumulative perpetual preferred stock, net of issuance costs	53,996	50,179						50,179
Conversion of Series B mandatorily convertible cumulative perpetual preferred stock into common stock	(53,996)	(50,179)		14,398,992	50,179			
Issuance of Series C convertible perpetual preferred stock, net of issuance costs	21,004	19,519						19,519
Issuance of restricted stock awards				13,500				
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net of forfeitures and taxes					89			89
Cash dividends accrued on Series A preferred stock						(2,027)		(2,027)
Accretion of discount on Series A preferred stock			371			(371)		
Stock option expense, net of forfeitures and taxes					41			41
<b>Balance, December 31, 2010</b>	61,004	\$ 59,365	\$ (1,227)	26,233,001	\$ 130,531	\$ (1,866)	\$ (4,651)	\$ 182,152
Net income						11,371		11,371
Other comprehensive income							5,606	5,606
Issuance of restricted stock awards				62,000				
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net of forfeitures and taxes					75			75
Cash dividends accrued on Series A preferred stock						(1,939)		(1,939)
Accretion of discount on Series A preferred stock			394			(394)		
Stock option expense, net of forfeitures and taxes					566			566
<b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>	61,004	\$ 59,365	\$ (833)	26,295,001	\$ 131,172	\$ 7,172	\$ 955	\$ 197,831



Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

Year Ended December 31, 2012, 2011, and 2010

	Preferred Stock			Common Stock		Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Discount	Shares	Amount			
(Dollars in thousands)								
<b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>	61,004	\$ 59,365	\$ (833)	26,295,001	\$ 131,172	\$ 7,172	\$ 955	\$ 197,831
Net income						9,909		9,909
Other comprehensive income							1,726	1,726
Repurchase of Series A preferred stock	(40,000)	(40,000)						(40,000)
Series A preferred stock capitalized offering costs		154				(154)		
Issuance (forfeitures) of restricted stock awards, net				21,500				
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net of forfeitures and taxes					148			148
Cash dividends accrued on Series A preferred stock						(373)		(373)
Accretion of discount on Series A preferred stock			833			(833)		
Stock option expense, net of forfeitures and taxes					461			461
Stock options exercised				5,646	39			39
<b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b>	21,004	\$ 19,519	\$	26,322,147	\$ 131,820	\$ 15,721	\$ 2,681	\$ 169,741

See notes to consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 9,909	\$ 11,371	\$ (55,857)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Amortization (accretion) of discounts and premiums on securities	2,588	1,634	(1,557)
Gain on sale of securities available-for-sale	(1,560)	(459)	(1,955)
Gain on sale of SBA loans	(702)	(1,461)	(1,058)
Proceeds from sale of SBA loans originated for sale	10,040	16,857	19,824
Net change in SBA loans originated for sale	(11,994)	(7,634)	(21,599)
Loss on sale of other loans			887
Writedowns on other loans held-for-sale		29	1,080
Provision for loan losses	2,784	4,469	26,804
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	(1,720)	(1,706)	(1,677)
Depreciation and amortization	750	766	799
Goodwill impairment			43,181
Amortization of other intangible assets	491	523	575
Writedowns and (gains)/losses on sale of foreclosed assets, net	(530)	(10)	576
Stock option expense, net	461	566	41
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net	148	75	89
Effect of changes in:			
Accrued interest receivable and other assets	4,717	(675)	4,664
Accrued interest payable and other liabilities	659	(2,904)	1,064
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>16,041</b>	<b>21,441</b>	<b>15,881</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of securities available-for-sale	(154,414)	(233,092)	(197,978)
Purchase of securities held-to-maturity	(33,317)		
Maturities/paydowns/calls of securities available-for-sale	108,026	52,427	31,864
Maturities/paydowns/calls of securities held-to-maturity	1,553		
Proceeds from sales of securities available-for-sale	40,587	45,014	46,012
Net change in SBA loans previously transferred to held-for-sale			(358)
Proceeds from sales of SBA loans previously transferred to held-for-sale			2,816
Net change in other loans transferred to held-for-sale		49	1,223
Proceeds from sale of other loans transferred held-for-sale	220	1,769	10,303
Net change in loans	(54,042)	68,155	168,390
Changes in Federal Home Loan Bank stock and other investments	(803)	(751)	(720)
Purchase of company owned life insurance	(250)	(1,000)	
Proceeds from redemption of company owned life insurance			308
Purchase of premises and equipment	(239)	(349)	(190)
Proceeds from sale of foreclosed assets	2,148	3,639	12,288
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(90,531)</b>	<b>(64,139)</b>	<b>73,958</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net change in deposits	429,940	55,510	(95,367)
Exercise of stock options	39		
Repayment of preferred stock	(40,000)		
Redemption of subordinated debt	(14,423)		
Net change in securities sold under agreement to repurchase		(5,000)	(20,000)
Net change in short-term borrowings		(2,445)	(17,555)
Issuance of preferred stock, net of offering costs			69,698
Payment of cash dividends preferred stock	(373)	(4,672)	
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>375,183</b>	<b>43,393</b>	<b>(63,224)</b>

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	300,693	695	26,615
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	72,872	72,177	45,562
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 373,565	\$ 72,872	\$ 72,177
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Interest paid	\$ 4,694	\$ 7,901	\$ 8,896
Income taxes paid (refund)	2,730	490	(6,357)
Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing activity:			
Due to broker for securities purchased, settling after year-end	\$ 3,493	\$ 5,175	\$ 2,902
Transfer of loans held-for-sale to loan portfolio	87	235	2,367
Transfer of portfolio loans to loans held-for-sale			17,079
Transfer securities from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity	15,498		
Loans transferred to foreclosed assets	2,056	4,565	11,919
Conversion of Series B preferred stock to common stock			50,179
Cash dividend accrued on Series A preferred stock			2,027

See notes to consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Description of Business and Basis of Presentation*

Heritage Commerce Corp ("HCC") operates as a registered bank holding company for its wholly-owned subsidiary Heritage Bank of Commerce ("HBC" or the "Bank"), collectively referred to as the "Company". HBC was incorporated on November 23, 1993 and commenced operations on June 8, 1994. HBC is a California state chartered bank which offers a full range of commercial and personal banking services to residents and the business/professional community in Santa Clara, Alameda, and Contra Costa counties, California. The Company acquired Diablo Valley Bank on June 20, 2007 and merged Diablo Valley Bank into HBC.

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting policies generally accepted in the United States of America and general practices in the banking industry. The financial statements include the accounts of the Company. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company has also established the following wholly-owned Delaware business trusts that were formed to issue trust preferred and related common securities: Heritage Capital Trust I and Heritage Statutory Trust I, formed in 2000, Heritage Statutory Trust II, formed in 2001, and Heritage Statutory Trust III, formed in 2002 ("Trusts"). During the third quarter of 2012 the Company dissolved the Heritage Statutory Trust I and the Heritage Capital Trust I.

All of the common securities of the Trusts totaling \$279,000 and \$702,000 at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively, are owned by the Company and included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. The Trusts issued their preferred securities to investors, and used the proceeds to purchase subordinated debt issued by the Company. The subordinated debt payable to the Trusts is recorded as debt of the Company. The Company has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the trust preferred securities along with all obligations of the Trusts under the trust agreements. Interest income from the subordinated debt is the source of revenues for these Trusts. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the Trusts are not consolidated in the Company's financial statements.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The allowance for loan losses, carrying value of foreclosed assets, deferred tax assets and liabilities, intangible assets, loan servicing rights, interest-only strip receivables, defined benefit pension and split-dollar life insurance benefit plan and the fair values of financial instruments are particularly subject to change.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, amounts due from banks, amounts held at the Federal Reserve Bank, and Federal funds sold. The Company is required to maintain reserves against certain of the deposit accounts with the Federal Reserve Bank. Federal funds are generally sold and purchased for one-day periods.

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Cash Flows***

Net cash flows are reported for customer loan and deposit transactions, notes payable, repurchase agreements and other short-term borrowings.

***Securities***

The Company classifies its securities as either available-for-sale or held-to-maturity at the time of purchase. Debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity and carried at amortized cost when management has the positive intent and ability to hold them to maturity. Debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity are classified as available-for-sale. Securities available-for-sale are carried at fair value, with unrealized holding gains and losses reported in other comprehensive income, net of taxes.

A decline in the fair value of any available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security below amortized cost that is deemed other than temporary results in a charge to earnings and the corresponding establishment of a new cost basis for the security. In estimating other-than-temporary losses, management considers (1) the length of time and extent that fair value has been less than cost, (2) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, (3) whether the fair value decline was affected by macroeconomic conditions, and (4) whether the Company has the intention to sell the security or more likely than not will be required to sell the security before any anticipated recovery in fair value.

Interest income includes amortization of purchase premiums or discounts. Premiums and discounts are amortized, or accreted, over the life of the related security as an adjustment to income using a method that approximates the interest method. Realized gains and losses are recorded on the trade date and determined using the specific identification method for the cost of securities sold.

***Loan Sales and Servicing***

The Company holds for sale the conditionally guaranteed portion of certain loans guaranteed by the Small Business Administration or the U.S. Department of Agriculture (collectively referred to as "SBA loans"). These loans are carried at the lower of aggregate cost or fair value. Net unrealized losses, if any, are recorded as a valuation allowance and charged to earnings.

Gains or losses on SBA loans held-for-sale are recognized upon completion of the sale, based on the difference between the net sales proceeds and the relative fair value of the guaranteed portion of the loan sold compared to the relative fair value of the unguaranteed portion. Prior to February 15, 2011, SBA loans that were sold were subject to a warranty for a period of 90 days. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the Company treated sold SBA loans as secured borrowings during the warranty period. The secured borrowings were classified as "short-term borrowings" on the consolidated balance sheets. Effective February 15, 2011, the SBA no longer requires a warranty period in loan sales agreements. Therefore, gains on loan sales completed after February 15, 2011 are recognized upon completion of the transaction.

SBA loans are sold with servicing retained. Servicing assets recognized separately upon the sale of SBA loans consist of servicing rights and, for loans sold prior to 2009, interest-only strip receivables ("I/O strips"). The Company accounts for the sale and servicing of SBA loans based on the financial and servicing assets it controls and liabilities it has incurred, reversing recognition of financial assets when control has been surrendered, and reversing recognition of liabilities when extinguished. Servicing rights are initially recorded at fair value with the income statement effect recorded in gains on sale of loans. Servicing rights are amortized in proportion to and over the period of net servicing income and are assessed for impairment on an ongoing basis. Impairment is determined by stratifying the servicing rights

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

based on interest rates and terms. Any servicing assets in excess of the contractually specified servicing fees are reclassified at fair value as an I/O strip receivable and treated like an available for sale security. Fair value is determined using prices for similar assets with similar characteristics, when available, or based upon discounted cash flows using market-based assumptions. Impairment is recognized through a valuation allowance. The servicing rights, net of any required valuation allowance, and I/O strip receivable are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Servicing income, net of amortization of servicing rights, is recognized as noninterest income. The initial fair value of I/O strip receivables is amortized against interest income on loans.

***Loans***

Loans that management has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff are stated at the principal amount outstanding, net of deferred loan origination fees and costs and an allowance for loan losses. The majority of the Company's loans have variable interest rates. Interest on loans is accrued on the unpaid principal balance and is credited to income using the effective yield interest method.

A loan portfolio segment is defined as the level at which the Company uses a systematic methodology to determine the allowance for loan losses. A loan portfolio class is defined as a group of loans having similar risk characteristics and methods for monitoring and assessing risk.

For all loan classes, when a loan is classified as nonaccrual, the accrual of interest is discontinued, any accrued and unpaid interest is reversed, and the amortization of deferred loan fees and costs is discontinued. For all loan classes, loans are classified as nonaccrual when the payment of principal or interest is 90 days past due, unless the loan is well secured and in the process of collection. Nonaccrual loans and loans past due 90 days still on accrual include both smaller balance homogeneous loans that are collectively evaluated for impairment and individually classified impaired loans. In certain circumstances, loans that are under 90 days past due may also be classified as nonaccrual. Any interest or principal payments received on nonaccrual loans are applied toward reduction of principal. Nonaccrual loans generally are not returned to performing status until the obligation is brought current, the loan has performed in accordance with the contract terms for a reasonable period of time, and the ultimate collectability of the contractual principal and interest is no longer in doubt.

Non-refundable loan fees and direct origination costs are deferred and recognized over the expected lives of the related loans using the effective yield interest method.

***Allowance for Loan Losses***

The allowance for loan losses is an estimate of probable incurred losses in the loan portfolio. Loans are charged-off against the allowance when management believes the uncollectibility of a loan balance is confirmed. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance for loan losses. Management's methodology for estimating the allowance balance consists of several key elements, which include specific allowances on individual impaired loans and the formula driven allowances on pools of loans with similar risk characteristics. Allocations of the allowance may be made for specific loans, but the entire allowance is available for any loan that, in management's judgment, should be charged off.

Specific allowances are established for impaired loans. Management considers a loan to be impaired when it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the original contractual terms of the loan agreement, including scheduled interest payments. Loans for which the terms have been modified with a concession granted, and for which the borrower is experiencing financial

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

difficulties, are considered troubled debt restructurings and classified as impaired. When a loan is considered to be impaired, the amount of impairment is measured based on the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell, if the loan is collateral dependent, or on the present value of expected future cash flows or values that are observable in the secondary market if the loan is not collateral dependent. The amount of any impairment will be charged off against the allowance for loan losses if the amount is a confirmed loss or, alternatively, a specific allocation within the allowance will be established. Loans that are considered impaired are specifically excluded from the formula portion of the allowance for loan losses analysis.

The formula driven allowance on pools of loans covers all loans that are not impaired and is based on historical losses of each loan segment adjusted for current factors. In calculating the historical component of our allowance, we aggregate our loans into one of three loan segments: Commercial, Real Estate and Consumer. Each segment of loans in the portfolio possess varying degrees of risk, based on, among other things, the type of loan being made, the purpose of the loan, the type of collateral securing the loan, and the sensitivity the borrower has to changes in certain external factors such as economic conditions. The following provides a summary of the risks associated with various segments of the Company's loan portfolio, which are factors management regularly considers when evaluating the adequacy of the allowance:

Commercial loans consist primarily of commercial and industrial loans (business lines of credit), and other commercial purpose loans. Repayment of commercial and industrial loans is generally provided from the cash flows of the related business to which the loan was made. Adverse changes in economic conditions may result in a decline in business activity, which may impact a borrower's ability to continue to make scheduled payments.

Real estate loans consist primarily of loans secured by commercial and residential real estate. Also included in this segment are land and construction loans and home equity lines of credit secured by real estate. As the majority of this segment is comprised of commercial real estate loans, risks associated with this segment lay primarily within these loan types. Adverse economic conditions may result in a decline in business activity and increased vacancy rates for commercial properties. These factors, in conjunction with a decline in real estate prices, may expose the Company to the potential for losses if a borrower cannot continue to service the loan with operating revenues, and the value of the property has declined to a level such that it no longer fully covers the Company's recorded investment in the loan.

Consumer loans consist primarily of a large number of small loans and lines of credit. The majority of installment loans are made for consumer and business purchases. Weakened economic conditions may result in an increased level of delinquencies within this segment, as economic pressures may impact the capacity of such borrowers to repay their obligations.

As a result of the matters mentioned above, changes in the financial condition of individual borrowers, economic conditions, historical loss experience and the condition of the various markets in which collateral may be sold may all affect the required level of the allowance for loan losses and the associated provision for loan losses.

The estimated loss factors for pools of loans that are not impaired are based on determining the probability of default and loss given default for loans within each segment of the portfolio, adjusted for significant factors that, in management's judgment, affect collectibility as of the evaluation date. The Company's historical delinquency experience and loss experience are utilized to determine the probability of default and loss given default for segments of the portfolio where the Company has experienced losses in the past. For segments of the portfolio where the Company has no significant prior loss experience, the Company uses quantifiable observable industry data to determine the probability of default and loss given

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

default. Risk factors impacting loans in each of the portfolio segments include broad deterioration of property values, reduced consumer and business spending as a result of continued high unemployment and reduced credit availability and lack of confidence in a sustainable recovery. The historical loss experience is adjusted for management's estimate of the impact of other factors based on the risks present for each portfolio segment. These other factors include consideration of the following: the overall level of concentrations and trends of classified loans, loan concentrations within a portfolio segment or division of a portfolio segment, identification of certain loan types with higher risk than other loans, existing internal risk factors and management's evaluation of the impact of local and national economic conditions on each of our loan types.

***Loan Commitments and Related Financial Instruments***

Financial instruments include off-balance sheet credit instruments, such as commitments to make loans and commercial letters of credit, issued to meet customer financing needs. The face amount for these items represents the exposure to loss, before considering customer collateral or ability to repay. Such financial instruments are recorded when they are funded.

***Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank Stock***

As a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB") system, the Bank is required to own common stock in the FHLB based on the Bank's level of borrowings and outstanding FHLB advances. FHLB stock is carried at cost and classified as a restricted security. Both cash and stock dividends are reported as income.

As a member of the Federal Reserve Bank ("FRB") of San Francisco, the Bank is required to own stock in the FRB of San Francisco based on a specified ratio relative to our capital. FRB stock is carried at cost and may be sold back to the FRB at its carrying value. Cash dividends received are reported as income.

***Company Owned Life Insurance and Split-Dollar Life Insurance Benefit Plan***

The Company has purchased life insurance policies on certain directors and officers. Company owned life insurance is recorded at the amount that can be realized under the insurance contract at the balance sheet date, which is the cash surrender value adjusted for other charges or other amounts due that are probable at settlement. The purchased insurance is subject to split-dollar insurance agreements with the insured participants, which continues after the participant's employment and retirement.

Accounting guidance requires that a liability be recorded over the average life expectancy when a split-dollar life insurance agreement continues after a participant's employment or retirement. The required accrued liability is based on either the post-employment benefit cost for the continuing life insurance or the future death benefit depending on the contractual terms of the underlying agreement.

***Premises and Equipment***

Land is carried at cost. Premises and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are computed on the straight-line basis over the lesser of the respective lease terms or estimated useful lives. The Company owns one building which is being depreciated over 40 years. Furniture, equipment, and leasehold improvements are depreciated over estimated useful lives generally ranging from five to fifteen years. The Company evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets on an ongoing basis.



Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

***Goodwill and Intangible Assets***

Goodwill resulted from the acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank in 2007 and represented the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of acquired tangible assets and liabilities and identifiable intangible assets. Goodwill was assessed at least annually for impairment and any such impairment was recognized in the period identified. During 2010, the Company determined that the \$43,181,000 of goodwill was fully impaired.

Other intangible assets consist of core deposit and customer relationship intangible assets arising from the 2007 Diablo Valley Bank acquisition. They are initially measured at fair value and then are amortized on an accelerated method over their estimated useful lives. The core deposits and customer relationship intangible assets are being amortized over ten and seven years, respectively.

***Foreclosed Assets***

Assets acquired through or instead of loan foreclosure are initially recorded at fair value less costs to sell when acquired, establishing a new cost basis. If fair value declines subsequent to foreclosure, a valuation allowance is recorded through expense. Operating costs after acquisition are expensed. Gains and losses on disposition are included in noninterest expense.

The carrying value of foreclosed assets was \$1,270,000 and \$2,312,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

***Retirement Plans***

Expenses for the Company's non-qualified, unfunded defined benefits plan consists of service and interest cost and amortization of gains and losses not immediately recognized. Employee 401(k) and profit sharing plan expense is the amount of matching contributions. Deferred compensation and supplemental retirement plan expense allocates the benefits over years of service.

***Loss Contingencies***

Loss contingencies, including claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business, are recorded as liabilities when the likelihood of loss is probable and an amount or range of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company's accounting policy for legal costs related to loss contingencies is to accrue for the probable fees that can be reasonably estimated. The Company's accounting policy for uncertain recoveries is to recognize the anticipated recovery when realization is deemed probable.

***Income Taxes***

The Company files consolidated Federal and combined state income tax returns. Income tax expense is the total of the current year income tax payable or refund and the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Some items of income and expense are recognized in different years for tax purposes than when applying generally accepted accounting principles, leading to timing differences between the Company's actual tax liability and the amount accrued for this liability based on book income. These temporary differences comprise the "deferred" portion of the Company's tax expense or benefit, which is accumulated on the Company's books as a deferred tax asset or deferred tax liability until such time as they reverse.

Realization of the Company's deferred tax assets is primarily dependent upon the Company generating sufficient taxable income to obtain benefit from the reversal of net deductible temporary differences and utilization of tax credit carryforwards and the net operating loss carryforwards for Federal

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

and California state income tax purposes. The amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable is subject to adjustment in future periods based on estimates of future taxable income. Under generally accepted accounting principles, a valuation allowance is required to be recognized if it is "more likely than not" that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The determination of the realizability of the deferred tax assets is highly subjective and dependent upon judgment concerning management's evaluation of both positive and negative evidence, including forecasts of future income, cumulative losses, applicable tax planning strategies, and assessments of current and future economic and business conditions.

The Company had net deferred tax assets of \$19,264,000 and \$21,870,000 at December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively. After consideration of the matters in the preceding paragraph, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax asset at December 31, 2012 and 2011 will be fully realized in future years.

A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as income tax expense.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Compensation cost is recognized for stock options and restricted stock awards issued to employees, based on the fair value of these awards at the date of grant. A Black-Scholes model is utilized to estimate the fair value of stock options, while the market price of the Company's common stock at the date of grant is used for restricted stock awards. Compensation cost is recognized over the required service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded vesting, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. Compensation cost recognized reflects estimated forfeitures, adjusted as necessary for actual forfeitures.

***Comprehensive Income (Loss)***

Comprehensive income (loss) consists of net income (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss). Other comprehensive income (loss) refers to gains and losses that are included in comprehensive income (loss) but are excluded from net income (loss) because they have been recorded directly in equity under the provisions of certain accounting guidance. The Company's sources of other comprehensive income are unrealized gains and losses on securities available-for-sale, and I/O strips, which are treated like available-for-sale securities, and the liabilities related to the Company's defined benefit pension plan and the split-dollar life insurance benefit plan. Reclassification adjustments result from gains or losses on securities that were realized and included in net income (loss) of the current period that also had been included in other comprehensive income as unrealized holding gains and losses.

***Segment Reporting***

HBC is an independent community business bank with ten branch offices that offer similar products to customers. No customer accounts for more than 10 percent of revenues for HBC or the Company. While the chief decision-makers monitor the revenue streams of the various products and services, operations are managed and financial performance is evaluated on a Company wide basis. Management evaluates the Company's performance as a whole and does not allocate resources based on the performance of different lending or transaction activities. Accordingly, the Company and its subsidiary bank all operate as one business segment.

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Reclassifications*

Certain items in the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 were reclassified to conform to the 2012 presentation. These reclassifications did not affect previously reported net income.

*Adoption of New Accounting Standards*

In May 2011, the FASB issued an accounting standards update to improve the comparability between U.S. GAAP fair value accounting and reporting requirements and International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") fair value accounting and reporting requirements. Additional disclosures required by the update include: (i) disclosure of quantitative information regarding the unobservable inputs used in any fair value measurement classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy in addition to an explanation of the valuation techniques used in valuing Level 3 items and information regarding the sensitivity in the valuation of Level 3 items to changes in the values assigned to unobservable inputs; (ii) categorization by level within the fair value hierarchy of items not recognized on the Statement of Financial Position at fair value but for which fair values are required to be disclosed; and (iii) instances where the fair values disclosed for non-financial assets were based on a highest and best use assumption when in fact the assets are not being utilized in that capacity. The amendments in the update were effective for interim and annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2011. The effect of adopting this standard did not have a material effect on the Company's operating results or financial condition, but the additional disclosures are included in Note 12.

In June 2011, the FASB issued an accounting standards update to increase the prominence of items included in Other Comprehensive Income and facilitate the convergence of U.S. GAAP with IFRS. The update prohibits continued presentation of Other Comprehensive Income in the statement of stockholders' equity. The update requires that all non-owner changes in stockholders' equity be presented in either a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but continuous statements. The amendments in the update became effective for interim and annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this amendment changed the presentation of the statement of comprehensive income for the Company to two consecutive statements, instead of presented as part of the consolidated statements of shareholders' equity.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## (2) Securities

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of securities at year-end were as follows:

2012	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)				
Securities available-for-sale:				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 281,598	\$ 9,668	\$ (22)	\$ 291,244
Corporate bonds	53,739	1,849		55,588
Trust preferred securities	20,769	375	(64)	21,080
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 356,106</b>	<b>\$ 11,892</b>	<b>\$ (86)</b>	<b>\$ 367,912</b>
Securities held-to-maturity:				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 16,659	\$ 2	\$ (177)	\$ 16,484
Municipals tax exempt	34,813	80	(413)	34,480
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 51,472</b>	<b>\$ 82</b>	<b>\$ (590)</b>	<b>\$ 50,964</b>

2011	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)				
Securities available-for-sale:				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 341,901	\$ 8,484	\$ (37)	\$ 350,348
Trust preferred securities	29,947	194	(34)	30,107
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 371,848</b>	<b>\$ 8,678</b>	<b>\$ (71)</b>	<b>\$ 380,455</b>

At December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, all agency mortgage-backed securities were issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), or the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae"). There were no holdings of securities of any one issuer, other than the U.S. Government and its sponsored entities, in an amount greater than 10% of shareholders' equity.

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company reclassified, at fair value, approximately \$16,373,000 in available-for-sale mortgage-backed securities to the held-to-maturity category. The related unrealized after-tax gains of approximately \$505,000 remained in accumulated other comprehensive income and will be amortized over the remaining life of the securities as an adjustment of yield, offsetting the related amortization of the premium or accretion of the discount on the transferred securities. No gains or losses were recognized at the time of reclassification.

The proceeds from sales of securities and the resulting gains and losses are listed below:

	2012	2011	2010
(Dollars in thousands)			
Proceeds	\$ 40,587	\$ 45,014	\$ 46,012
Gross gains	1,560	480	1,956
Gross losses		(21)	(1)



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Securities with unrealized losses at year end, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, are as follows:

2012	Less Than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>Securities available-for-sale:</b>						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 6,226	\$ (22)	\$	\$	\$ 6,226	\$ (22)
Trust preferred securities	5,705	(64)			5,705	(64)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 11,931</b>	<b>\$ (86)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 11,931</b>	<b>\$ (86)</b>
<b>Securities held-to-maturity:</b>						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 15,789	\$ (177)	\$	\$	\$ 15,789	\$ (177)
Municipals Tax Exempt	21,985	(413)			21,985	(413)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 37,774</b>	<b>\$ (590)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 37,774</b>	<b>\$ (590)</b>

2011	Less Than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>Securities available-for-sale:</b>						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 8,265	\$ (37)	\$	\$	\$ 8,265	\$ (37)
Trust preferred securities	7,007	(34)			7,007	(34)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 15,272</b>	<b>\$ (71)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 15,272</b>	<b>\$ (71)</b>

At December 31, 2012, the Company held 269 securities (168 available-for-sale and 101 held-to-maturity), of which 70 had fair values below amortized cost. No securities had been carried with an unrealized loss for over 12 months. Unrealized losses were due to higher interest rates. The issuers are of high credit quality and all principal amounts are expected to be paid when securities mature. The fair value is expected to recover as the securities approach their maturity date and/or market rates decline. The Company does not intend to sell any securities with an unrealized loss and does not believe that it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell a security in an unrealized loss position prior to recovery in value. The Company does not consider these securities to be other-than-temporarily impaired at December 31, 2012.

At December 31, 2011, the Company held 165 securities, of which five had fair values below amortized cost. No securities had been carried with an unrealized loss for over 12 months. The Company did not consider these securities to be other-than-temporarily impaired at December 31, 2011.

The amortized cost and fair value of debt securities as of December 31, 2012, by contractual maturity, are shown below. The expected maturities will differ from contractual maturities if borrowers have the



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. Securities not due at a single maturity date are shown separately.

	<b>Available-for-sale</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Due after one through five years	\$ 920	\$ 955
Due after five through ten years	52,819	54,633
Due after ten years	20,769	21,080
Agency mortgage-backed securities	281,598	291,244
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 356,106</b>	<b>\$ 367,912</b>

	<b>Held-to-maturity</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Due after one through five years	\$ 1,103	\$ 1,101
Due after five through ten years	14,588	14,566
Due after ten years	19,122	18,813
Agency mortgage-backed securities	16,659	16,484
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 51,472</b>	<b>\$ 50,964</b>

Securities with amortized cost of \$117,574,000 and \$81,945,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 were pledged to secure public deposits and for other purposes as required or permitted by law or contract.

**(3) Loans and Loan Servicing**

Loans at year-end were as follows:

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Loans held-for-investment:</b>		
Commercial	\$ 375,469	\$ 366,590
Real estate:		
Commercial and residential	354,934	311,479
Land and construction	22,352	23,016
Home equity	43,865	52,017
Consumer	15,714	11,166
Loans	812,334	764,268
Deferred loan origination (fees) costs, net	(21)	323
Loans, including deferred fees and costs	812,313	764,591
Allowance for loan losses	(19,027)	(20,700)
<b>Loans, net</b>	<b>\$ 793,286</b>	<b>\$ 743,891</b>





Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Changes in the allowance for loan losses were as follows:

<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2012</b>						
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>		
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>						
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 13,215	\$ 7,338	\$ 147	\$ 20,700		
Charge-offs	(3,935)	(1,528)		(5,463)		
Recoveries	776	230		1,006		
Net charge-offs	(3,159)	(1,298)		(4,457)		
Provision (credit) for loan losses	2,810	(6)	(20)	2,784		
Balance, end of year	\$ 12,866	\$ 6,034	\$ 127	\$ 19,027		

  

<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2011</b>					<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2010</b>	
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>						
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 13,952	\$ 10,363	\$ 889	\$ 25,204	\$	28,768
Charge-offs	(7,559)	(3,356)	(8)	(10,923)		(32,167)
Recoveries	678	1,269	3	1,950		1,799
Net charge-offs	(6,881)	(2,087)	(5)	(8,973)		(30,368)
Provision (credit) for loan losses	6,144	(938)	(737)	4,469		26,804
Balance, end of year	\$ 13,215	\$ 7,338	\$ 147	\$ 20,700	\$	25,204

The following table presents the balance in the allowance for loan losses and the recorded investment in loans by portfolio segment, based on the impairment method as follows at year-end:

<b>December 31, 2012</b>					
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>	
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>					
Allowance for loan losses:					
Ending allowance balance attributable to loans:					
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 1,963	\$ 760	\$ 17	\$	2,740
Collectively evaluated for impairment	10,903	5,274	110		16,287
Total allowance balance	\$ 12,866	\$ 6,034	\$ 127	\$	19,027
Loans:					
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 10,161	\$ 9,336	\$ 147	\$	19,644
Collectively evaluated for impairment	365,308	411,815	15,567		792,690
Total loan balance	\$ 375,469	\$ 421,151	\$ 15,714	\$	812,334



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	<b>December 31, 2011</b>			
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Allowance for loan losses:</b>				
<b>Ending allowance balance attributable to loans:</b>				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 2,249	\$ 76	\$ 2	\$ 2,327
Collectively evaluated for impairment	10,966	7,262	145	18,373
<b>Total allowance balance</b>	<b>\$ 13,215</b>	<b>\$ 7,338</b>	<b>\$ 147</b>	<b>\$ 20,700</b>
<b>Loans:</b>				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 11,954	\$ 5,948	\$ 12	\$ 17,914
Collectively evaluated for impairment	354,636	380,564	11,154	746,354
<b>Total loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 366,590</b>	<b>\$ 386,512</b>	<b>\$ 11,166</b>	<b>\$ 764,268</b>

Impaired loans excluding non-accrual loans held-for-sale were as follows:

	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Year-end loans with no allocated allowance for loan losses	\$ 14,083	\$ 11,068
Year-end loans with allocated allowance for loan losses	5,561	6,846
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 19,644</b>	<b>\$ 17,914</b>

The following table presents loans held-for-investment individually evaluated for impairment by class of loans as of December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011. The recorded investment included in the

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

following table represents loan principal net of any partial charge-offs recognized on the loans. The unpaid principal balance represents the recorded balance prior to any partial charge-offs.

	December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Unpaid Principal Balance	Recorded Investment	Allowance for Loan Losses Allocated	Unpaid Principal Balance	Recorded Investment	Allowance for Loan Losses Allocated
(Dollars in thousands)						
With no related allowance recorded:						
Commercial	\$ 7,829	\$ 6,978	\$	\$ 7,644	\$ 5,972	\$
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	2,755	2,741		2,916	2,057	
Land and construction	2,310	2,223		3,491	3,039	
Home Equity	2,141	2,141				
Total with no related allowance recorded	15,035	14,083		14,051	11,068	
With an allowance recorded:						
Commercial	3,678	3,182	1,963	6,526	5,982	2,249
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	3,183	1,937	465	80	80	44
Land and construction				817	740	32
Home Equity	295	295	295	32	32	
Consumer	147	147	17	12	12	2
Total with an allowance recorded	7,303	5,561	2,740	7,467	6,846	2,327
Total	\$ 22,338	\$ 19,644	\$ 2,740	\$ 21,518	\$ 17,914	\$ 2,327

The following table presents interest recognized and cash-basis interest earned on impaired loans for the periods indicated:

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2012					
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer	Total
(Dollars in thousands)						
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 11,068	\$ 3,376	\$ 2,536	\$ 712	\$ 96	\$ 17,788
Interest income during impairment	\$	\$ 1	\$ 14	\$	\$	\$ 15
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$ 1	\$ 14	\$	\$	\$ 15

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For the Year Ended December 31, 2011

	Real Estate					Total
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer	
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 12,613	\$ 2,976	\$ 5,726	\$ 1,390	\$ 680	\$ 23,385
Interest income during impairment	\$ 2	\$	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ 2	\$ 6
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1	\$	\$ 1

Nonperforming loans include both smaller dollar balance homogenous loans that are collectively evaluated for impairment and individually classified loans. Nonperforming loans were as follows at year-end:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Nonaccrual loans held-for-sale	\$ 186	\$ 186
Nonaccrual loans held-for-investment	17,335	14,353
Restructured and loans over 90 days past due and still accruing	859	2,291
Total nonperforming loans	\$ 18,194	\$ 16,830
Other restructured loans	\$ 1,450	\$ 1,270
Impaired loans, excluding loans held-for-sale	\$ 19,644	\$ 17,914

The following table presents the nonperforming loans by class at year-end:

	2012			2011		
	Nonaccrual	Restructured and Loans over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing	Total	Nonaccrual	Restructured and Loans over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 7,852	\$ 859	\$ 8,711	\$ 8,876	\$ 1,803	\$ 10,679
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	4,676		4,676	2,137		2,137
Land and construction	2,223		2,223	3,514	456	3,970
Home equity	2,437		2,437		32	32
Consumer	147		147	12		12
Total	\$ 17,335	\$ 859	\$ 18,194	\$ 14,539	\$ 2,291	\$ 16,830

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents the aging of past due loans as of December 31, 2012 by class of loans:

	<b>30 - 59 Days Past Due</b>	<b>60 - 89 Days Past Due</b>	<b>90 Days or Greater Past Due</b>	<b>Total Past Due</b>	<b>Loans Not Past Due</b>	<b>Total</b>
(Dollars in thousands)						
Commercial	\$ 1,699	\$ 355	\$ 5,120	\$ 7,174	\$ 368,295	\$ 375,469
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	1,603		3,290	4,893	350,041	354,934
Land and construction			78	78	22,274	22,352
Home equity	742		2,045	2,787	41,078	43,865
Consumer					15,714	15,714
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,044</b>	<b>\$ 355</b>	<b>\$ 10,533</b>	<b>\$ 14,932</b>	<b>\$ 797,402</b>	<b>\$ 812,334</b>

The following table presents the aging of past due loans as of December 31, 2011 by class of loans:

	<b>30 - 59 Days Past Due</b>	<b>60 - 89 Days Past Due</b>	<b>90 Days or Greater Past Due</b>	<b>Total Past Due</b>	<b>Loans Not Past Due</b>	<b>Total</b>
(Dollars in thousands)						
Commercial	\$ 1,999	\$ 508	\$ 3,394	\$ 5,901	\$ 360,689	\$ 366,590
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	2,293			2,293	309,186	311,479
Land and construction			1,532	1,532	21,484	23,016
Home equity	753		32	785	51,232	52,017
Consumer					11,166	11,166
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,045</b>	<b>\$ 508</b>	<b>\$ 4,958</b>	<b>\$ 10,511</b>	<b>\$ 753,757</b>	<b>\$ 764,268</b>

Past due loans 30 days or greater totaled \$14,932,000 and \$10,511,000 at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively, of which \$12,020,000 and \$6,312,000 were on nonaccrual. At December 31, 2012, there were also \$5,315,000 loans less than 30 days past due included in nonaccrual loans held-for-investment. At December 31, 2011, there were also \$8,041,000 loans less than 30 days past due included in nonaccrual loans held-for-investment. Management's classification of a loan as "nonaccrual" is an indication that there is reasonable doubt as to the full recovery of principal or interest on the loan. At that point, the Company stops accruing interest income, and reverses any uncollected interest that had been accrued as income. The Company begins recognizing interest income only as cash interest payments are received and it has been determined the collection of all outstanding principal is not in doubt. The loans may or may not be collateralized, and collection efforts are pursued.

***Credit Quality Indicators***

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of clients are engaged in similar business activities, or activities in the same geographic region, or have similar features that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic conditions. The Company's loan portfolio is concentrated in commercial (primarily manufacturing, wholesale, and service) and real estate lending, with the balance in consumer loans. While no specific industry concentration is considered significant, the Company's lending operations are located in the Company's market areas that are dependent on the technology and real estate industries and their supporting companies. Thus, the Company's borrowers could be adversely impacted by a continued downturn in these sectors of the

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

economy which could reduce the demand for loans and adversely impact the borrowers' ability to repay their loans.

The Company categorizes loans into risk categories based on relevant information about the ability of borrowers to service their debt such as: current financial information; historical payment experience; credit documentation; public information; and current economic trends, among other factors. The Company analyzes loans individually by classifying the loans as to credit risk. This analysis is performed on a quarterly basis. Nonclassified loans generally include those loans that are expected to be repaid in accordance with contractual loans terms. Classified loans are those loans that are assigned a substandard, substandard-nonaccrual, or doubtful risk rating using the following definitions:

*Substandard.* Loans classified as substandard are inadequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans so classified have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the institution will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected.

*Substandard-Nonaccrual.* Loans classified as substandard-nonaccrual are inadequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans so classified have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the institution will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected. In addition, the Company no longer accrues interest on the loan because of the underlying weaknesses.

*Doubtful.* Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in those classified as substandard, with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full, on the basis of currently existing facts, conditions, and values, highly questionable and improbable.

*Loss.* Loans classified as loss are considered uncollectable or of so little value that their continuance as assets is not warranted. This classification does not necessarily mean that a loan has no recovery or salvage value; but rather, there is much doubt about whether, how much, or when the recovery would occur. Loans classified as loss are immediately charged off against the allowance for loan losses. Therefore, there is no balance to report at December 31, 2012 or 2011.

The following table provides a summary of the loan portfolio by loan type and credit quality classification for the periods indicated:

	December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Nonclassified	Classified	Total	Nonclassified	Classified	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 355,440	\$ 20,029	\$ 375,469	\$ 333,506	\$ 33,084	\$ 366,590
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	345,045	9,889	354,934	294,653	16,826	311,479
Land and construction	18,858	3,494	22,352	15,343	7,673	23,016
Home equity	41,187	2,678	43,865	51,368	649	52,017
Consumer	15,321	393	15,714	10,853	313	11,166
Total	\$ 775,851	\$ 36,483	\$ 812,334	\$ 705,723	\$ 58,545	\$ 764,268



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

In order to determine whether a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty, an evaluation is performed of the probability that the borrower will be in payment default on any of its debt in the foreseeable future without the modification. This evaluation is performed under the Company's underwriting policy.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, the terms of certain loans were modified as troubled debt restructurings. The modification of the terms of such loans included a reduction of the stated interest rate of the loan, or an extension of maturity date at a stated rate of interest lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk.

As a result of adopting the amended guidance in determining whether a restructuring is a troubled debt restructuring, the Company reassessed all restructurings that occurred on or after January 1, 2011 for identification as troubled debt restructurings. The Company did not identify any loans as troubled debt restructurings for which the allowance for loan losses had previously been measured under a general allowance for loan losses methodology.

The book balance of troubled debt restructurings at December 31, 2012 was \$4,107,000, which included \$1,798,000 of nonaccrual loans and \$2,309,000 of accruing loans. The book balance of troubled debt restructurings at December 31, 2011 was \$7,396,000, which included \$4,323,000 of nonaccrual loans and \$3,073,000 of accruing loans. Approximately \$1,152,000 and \$574,000 in specific reserves were established with respect to these loans as of December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, the Company had no additional amounts committed on any loan classified as a troubled debt restructuring.

The following table presents loans by class modified as troubled debt restructurings during the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012:

	Number of Contracts	During the Year Ended December 31, 2012	
		Pre-modification Outstanding Recorded Investment	Post-modification Outstanding Recorded Investment
(Dollars in thousands)			
Commercial	2	\$ 87	\$ 87
Consumer	1	107	107
<b>Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>\$ 194</b>	<b>\$ 194</b>

The troubled debt restructurings described above increased the allowance for loan losses by \$41,000 through the allocation of specific reserves, and resulted in no charge-offs for the year ended December 31, 2012.

A loan is considered to be in payment default when it is 30 days contractually past due under the modified terms. There were no defaults on troubled debt restructurings within twelve months following the modification, during the year ended December 31, 2012.

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company serviced SBA loans sold to the secondary market of approximately \$150,192,000 and \$170,969,000.

Servicing assets represent the servicing spread generated from the sold guaranteed portions of SBA loans. The weighted average servicing rate for all loans serviced was 1.33% and 1.36% at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Servicing rights are included in "accrued interest receivable and other assets" on the consolidated balance sheets. Activity for loan servicing rights follows:

	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 792	\$ 915	\$ 1,067
Additions	184	294	325
Amortization	(267)	(417)	(477)
Balance, end of year	\$ 709	\$ 792	\$ 915

There was no valuation allowance for servicing rights as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, because the estimated fair value of the servicing rights was greater than the carrying value. The estimated fair value of loan servicing rights was \$2,929,000 and \$3,200,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The fair value of servicing rights at December 31, 2012 was estimated using a weighted average constant prepayment rate ("CPR") assumption of 6.63%, and a weighted average discount rate assumption of 12.83%. The fair value of servicing rights at December 31, 2011 was estimated using a weighted average constant prepayment rate ("CPR") assumption of 7.00%, and a weighted average discount rate assumption of 14.82%.

The weighted average discount rate and CPR assumptions used to estimate the fair value of the I/O strip receivables are the same as for the servicing rights. Management reviews the key economic assumptions used to estimate the fair value of I/O strip receivables on a quarterly basis. The fair value of the I/O strip can be adversely impacted by a significant increase in either the prepayment speed of the portfolio or the discount rate. At December 31, 2012, key economic assumptions and the sensitivity of the fair value of the I/O strip receivables to immediate 10% and 20% changes to the CPR assumption, and 1% and 2% changes to the discount rate assumption, are as follows:

	(Dollars in thousands)	
Carrying amount/fair value of Interest-Only (I/O) strip	\$	1,785
Prepayment speed assumption (annual rate)		6.6%
Impact on fair value of 10% adverse change in prepayment speed (CPR 7.3%)	\$	(38)
Impact on fair value of 20% adverse change in prepayment speed (CPR 8.0%)	\$	(75)
Residual cash flow discount rate assumption (annual)		12.8%
Impact on fair value of 1% adverse change in discount rate (14.1% discount rate)	\$	(61)
Impact on fair value of 2% adverse change in discount rate (15.4% discount rate)	\$	(119)

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

I/O strip receivables are included in "accrued interest receivable and other assets" on the consolidated balance sheets. Activity for I/O strip receivables follows:

	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 2,094	\$ 2,140	\$ 2,116
Amortization		(96)	(236)
Unrealized gain (loss)	(308)	50	260
Balance, end of year	\$ 1,786	\$ 2,094	\$ 2,140

**(4) Premises and Equipment**

Premises and equipment at year-end were as follows:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Building	\$ 3,256	\$ 3,256
Land	2,900	2,900
Furniture and equipment	7,074	6,835
Leasehold improvements	4,668	4,668
	17,898	17,659
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(10,429)	(9,679)
Premises and equipment, net	\$ 7,469	\$ 7,980

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$750,000, \$766,000, and \$799,000 in 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively.

**(5) Leases***Operating Leases*

The Company owns one of its offices and leases the others under non-cancelable operating leases with terms, including renewal options, ranging from five to fifteen years. Future minimum payments under the agreements are as follows:

Year ending December 31,	(Dollars in thousands)
2013	\$ 2,571
2014	2,357
2015	1,279
2016	666
2017	714
Thereafter	208
Total	\$ 7,795

Rent expense under operating leases was \$2,735,000, \$2,766,000, and \$2,727,000 respectively, in 2012, 2011, and 2010.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(6) Goodwill and Intangible Assets***Goodwill*

Goodwill resulted from the acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank in June 2007 and represented the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of acquired tangible assets and liabilities and identifiable intangible assets. Due to concerns about the Company's stock price, the condition of the banking industry in general, and the pricing of the private placement of convertible preferred stock, goodwill was tested for impairment in 2010, with the assistance of an independent valuation firm. Due to the continued depressed economic conditions and the length of time and amount by which the Company's book value exceeded market value per share, and the Company's closing of the private placement at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share, the Company determined goodwill related to the acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank of \$43,181,000 was fully impaired during 2010. The method for estimating the value of the reporting unit included a weighted average of the discounted cash flows income approach and publicly traded company approach.

*Acquired Intangible Assets*

Core deposit and customer relationship intangible assets acquired in the 2007 acquisition of Diablo Valley Bank were \$5,049,000 and \$276,000, respectively. These assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Accumulated amortization of these intangible assets was \$3,325,000 and \$2,834,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Estimated amortization expense for each of the next five years follows:

	(Dollars in thousands)	
2013	\$	473
2014		459
2015		446
2016		427
2017		195

Impairment testing of the intangible assets is performed at the individual asset level. Impairment exists if the carrying amount of the asset is not recoverable and exceeds its fair value at the date of the impairment test. For intangible assets, estimates of expected future cash flows (cash inflows less cash outflows) that are directly associated with an intangible asset are used to determine the fair value of that asset. Management makes certain estimates and assumptions in determining the expected future cash flows from core deposit and customer relationship intangibles including account attrition, expected lives, discount rates, interest rates, servicing costs and other factors. Significant changes in these estimates and assumptions could adversely impact the valuation of these intangible assets. If an impairment loss exists, the carrying amount of the intangible asset is adjusted to a new cost basis. The new cost basis is then amortized over the remaining useful life of the asset. Based on its assessment, management concluded that there was no impairment of intangible assets at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011.

**(7) Deposits**

Time deposits of \$100,000 and over, including time deposits within the Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service ("CDARS") and brokered deposits of \$100,000 and over, were \$293,507,000 and \$259,454,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. At December 31, 2012, total CDARS deposits of \$10,220,000 include money market deposits of \$5,022,000, which have no scheduled maturity date, and

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

therefore, are excluded in the table below. The following table presents the scheduled maturities of time deposits, including brokered deposits for the next five years:

	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
2013	\$	247,103
2014		40,252
2015		12,104
2016		19,126
2017		79
Total	\$	318,664

At December 31, 2012, the Company had securities pledged with a fair value of \$95,283,000 for \$85,033,000 in certificates of deposits from the State of California. At December 31, 2011, the Company had securities pledged with a fair value of \$56,610,000 for \$50,000,000 in certificates of deposits from the State of California.

The CDARS program allows customers with deposits in excess of FDIC-insured limits to obtain full coverage on time deposits through a network of banks within the CDARS program. Deposits gathered through these programs are considered brokered deposits under current regulatory reporting guidelines. CDARS deposits were comprised of \$5,022,000 of money market accounts and \$5,198,000 of time deposits at December 31, 2012. All of the \$6,371,000 of CDARS deposits at December 31, 2011 were time deposits.

Deposits from executive officers, directors, and their affiliates were \$5,240,000 and \$3,602,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**(8) Borrowing Arrangements***Federal Home Loan Bank Borrowings, Federal Reserve Bank Borrowings, and Available Lines of Credit*

The Company maintains a collateralized line of credit with the FHLB of San Francisco. Under this line, the Company can borrow from the FHLB on a short-term (typically overnight) or long-term (over one year) basis. As of December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company had no overnight borrowings from the FHLB. The Company had \$192,771,000 of loans and no securities pledged to the FHLB as collateral on a line of credit of \$92,949,000 at December 31, 2012. The Company had \$189,653,000 of loans and no securities pledged to the FHLB as collateral on a line of credit of \$107,268,000 at December 31, 2011.

The Company can also borrow from the FRB's discount window. The Company had approximately \$279,228,000 of loans pledged to the FRB as collateral on an available line of credit of approximately \$202,503,000 at December 31, 2012, none of which was outstanding. The Company can also borrow from the FRB's discount window. The Company had approximately \$241,196,000 of loans pledged to the FRB as collateral on an available line of credit of approximately \$166,672,000 at December 31, 2011, none of which was outstanding.

At December 31, 2012, the Company has Federal funds purchase arrangements and lines of credit available of \$55,000,000. There were no Federal funds purchased at December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*****Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase***

Securities sold under agreements to repurchase are financing arrangements that mature within two and a half years. At maturity, the securities underlying the agreements are returned to the Company. Information concerning securities sold under agreements to repurchase is summarized as follows:

	December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Average balance during the year	\$	\$ 712	\$ 18,767
Average interest rate during the year	0.00%	3.37%	2.23%
Maximum month-end balance during the year	\$	\$ 5,000	\$ 25,000
Average rate at December 31	N/A	N/A	3.09%

***Subordinated Debt***

Interest payments on the subordinated notes payable to the Company's subsidiary grantor Trusts are deductible for tax purposes. The subordinated debt is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission. For regulatory reporting purposes, the subordinated debt qualifies for Tier 1 capital treatment. Under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, certain trust preferred securities will no longer be eligible to be included as Tier 1 capital for regulatory purposes. The trust preferred securities continued to be eligible for Tier 1 capital under Dodd-Frank for bank holding companies with less than \$15,000,000,000 of assets; however, under proposed rules implementing Basel III trust preferred securities would lose eligibility for Tier 1 capital over a ten year period. Therefore, our trust preferred securities will continue to be eligible to be treated as Tier 1 capital, subject to other rules and limitations.

The table below summarizes subordinated debt as of December 31:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Subordinated debentures due to Heritage Capital Trust I with interest payable semi-annually at 10.875%, redeemable with a premium beginning March 8, 2010 and with no premium beginning March 8, 2020, due March 8, 2030	\$	\$ 7,217
Subordinated debentures due to Heritage Statutory Trust I with interest payable semi-annually at 10.6%, redeemable with a premium beginning September 7, 2010 and with no premium beginning September 7, 2020, due September 7, 2030		7,206
Subordinated debentures due to Heritage Statutory Trust II with interest payable quarterly based on 3-month Libor plus 3.58% (3.89% at December 31, 2012), redeemable with a premium beginning July 31, 2006 and with no premium beginning July 31, 2011, due July 31, 2031	5,155	5,155
Subordinated debentures due to Heritage Statutory Trust III with interest payable quarterly based on 3-month Libor plus 3.40% (3.71% at December 31, 2012), redeemable with no premium beginning September 26, 2007 and due September 26, 2032	4,124	4,124
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 9,279</b>	<b>\$ 23,702</b>

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company redeemed its 10.875% fixed-rate subordinated debentures in the amount of \$7,000,000 issued to Heritage Capital Trust I (and the related premium cost of \$304,500) and the Company's 10.600% fixed-rate subordinated debentures in the amount of \$7,000,000 issued to Heritage Statutory Trust I (and the related premium cost of \$296,800). The related trust securities issued by Capital Trust I and Statutory Trust I were also redeemed in connection with the subordinated debt redemption and the trusts were dissolved. A \$15,000,000 distribution from the Bank to the HCC provided the cash for the redemption. The Company incurred a charge of \$601,300 in 2012 for the early payoff premium on the redemption of the subordinated debt.

**(9) Income Taxes**

Income tax (benefit) consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, as follows:

	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Currently (refundable) payable tax:			
Federal	\$ 2,944	\$ 89	\$ (2,281)
State	51	140	(44)
Total currently (refundable) payable	2,995	229	(2,325)
Deferred tax (benefit):			
Federal	292	2,068	(4,849)
State	1,007	569	(2,292)
Deferred tax valuation allowance		(3,700)	3,700
Total deferred tax (benefit)	1,299	(1,063)	(3,441)
Income tax (benefit)	\$ 4,294	\$ (834)	\$ (5,766)

The effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate for the years ended December 31, as follows:

	2012	2011	2010
Statutory Federal income tax rate	35.0%	35.0%	-35.0%
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	4.7%	4.4%	-2.7%
Change in valuation allowance	0.0%	-35.1%	6.0%
Low income housing credits	-6.0%	-8.0%	-1.7%
Goodwill impairment	0.0%	0.0%	24.5%
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	-4.2%	-5.7%	-1.0%
Non-taxable interest income	-0.3%	0.0%	-0.1%
Other, net	1.0%	1.5%	0.6%
Effective tax rate	30.2%	-7.9%	-9.4%

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities that result from the tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes at December 31, are as follows:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Allowance for loan losses	\$ 8,000	\$ 8,704
Defined postretirement benefit obligation	8,956	8,064
Tax credit carryforwards	5,296	4,876
Federal net operating loss carryforwards		1,289
California net operating loss carryforwards	2,281	3,164
Split-dollar life insurance benefit plan	103	106
Stock compensation	1,517	1,276
Accrued expenses	794	728
Fixed assets	678	626
Other	247	221
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>27,872</b>	<b>29,054</b>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Securities available-for-sale	(5,033)	(3,615)
FHLB stock	(263)	(263)
Prepaid expenses	(359)	(416)
I/O strips	(1,036)	(879)
Loan fees	(908)	(830)
Intangible assets	(841)	(1,047)
Other	(168)	(134)
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>(8,608)</b>	<b>(7,184)</b>
<b>Net deferred tax assets</b>	<b>\$ 19,264</b>	<b>\$ 21,870</b>

Tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2012 consist of the following:

	2012	
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Low income housing credits	\$ 4,339	(begin to expire in 2028)
Alternative Minimum Tax credits	870	(no expiration date)
State tax credits, net of federal tax effects	85	(no expiration date)
New Hire Retention Credit	2	(expires in 2031)
<b>Total tax credit carryforwards</b>	<b>\$ 5,296</b>	

The Company does not have the ability to carryback its net operating loss and low income housing credits to recover federal income taxes paid in prior years. Under current California law, the Company cannot recover state income taxes paid in prior years.

At year-end 2012, the Company has a California net operating loss carryforward of approximately \$32,379,000 that will begin to expire in 2031, if not utilized to reduce future taxable income.



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Under generally accepted accounting principles, a valuation allowance is required if it is "more likely than not" that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The determination of the realizability of the deferred tax assets is highly subjective and dependent upon judgment concerning management's evaluation of both positive and negative evidence, including forecasts of future income, cumulative losses, applicable tax planning strategies, and assessments of current and future economic and business conditions.

At December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company had net deferred tax assets of \$19,264,000 and \$21,870,000, respectively. At December 31, 2012, the Company determined that a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets was not necessary.

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to U.S. Federal income tax as well as income tax of the State of California. The Company is no longer subject to examination by federal and state taxing authorities for years before 2009 and 2008, respectively.

**(10) Equity Plan**

The Company has an Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan (the "Equity Plan") for directors, officers, and key employees. The Equity Plan provides for the grant of incentive and non-qualified stock options and restricted stock. The Equity Plan provides that the option price for both incentive and non-qualified stock options will be determined by the Board of Directors at no less than the fair value at the date of grant. Options granted vest on a schedule determined by the Board of Directors at the time of grant. Generally, options vest over four years. All options expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. As of December 31, 2012, there are 369,912 shares available for future grants under the Equity Plan.

Stock option activity under the Equity Plan is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
<b>Total Stock Options</b>				
Outstanding at January 1, 2012	1,275,919	\$ 14.32		
Granted	231,500	\$ 6.42		
Exercised	(5,646)	\$ 4.51		
Forfeited or expired	(187,426)	\$ 14.82		
Outstanding at December 31, 2012	1,314,347	\$ 12.90	5.8	\$ 937,000
Vested or expected to vest	1,248,630		5.8	\$ 890,000
Exercisable at December 31, 2012	972,547		4.8	\$ 488,000

Information related to the Equity Plan for each of the last three years:

	2012	2011	2010
Intrinsic value of options exercised	\$ 10,000	\$	\$
Cash received from option exercise	\$ 25,000	\$	\$
Tax benefit realized from option exercises	\$ 3,000	\$	\$
Weighted average fair value of options granted	\$ 3.67	\$ 2.89	\$ 2.00

As of December 31, 2012, there was \$1,144,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock options granted under the Equity Plan. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.89 years.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that uses the assumptions noted in the following table, including the weighted average assumptions for the option grants in each year.

	2012	2011	2010
Expected life in months(1)	84	72	72
Volatility(1)	57%	60%	59%
Weighted average risk-free interest rate(2)	1.31%	1.86%	2.11%
Expected dividends(3)	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

- (1) The expected life of employee stock options represents the weighted average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding based on historical experience. Volatility is based on the historical volatility of the stock price over the same period of the expected life of the option.
- (2) Based on the U.S. Treasury constant maturity interest rate with a term consistent with the expected life of the option granted.
- (3) Each grant's dividend yield is calculated by annualizing the most recent quarterly cash dividend and dividing that amount by the market price of the Company's common stock as of the grant date.

The Company estimates the impact of forfeitures based on historical experience. Should the Company's current estimate change, additional expense could be recognized or reversed in future periods. The Company issues authorized shares of common stock to satisfy stock option exercises.

Pursuant to the Equity Plan, the Company granted 231,500 shares of nonqualified stock options to directors and employees during the year ended December 31, 2012. The average exercise price was \$6.42 per share, and the options vest over four years. Stock option expense related to the 231,500 shares was \$130,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2012, there was \$721,000 of unrecognized compensation expense related to the 231,500 stock options granted during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Pursuant to the Equity Plan, the Company granted 18,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a grant price of \$6.39, to three officers pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreements, dated May 1, 2012. Under the terms of the agreements, the common stock is subject to risk of forfeiture until the common stock has vested. The common stock will vest upon the second anniversary of the grant date. Vesting of the shares of common stock accelerates upon the occurrence of a change in control, or the death or disability of the holder. The fair value of stock awards at the grant date was \$115,000, which is being amortized over a two year period on the straight-line method. Amortization expense related to the 18,000 shares was \$39,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. None of the shares were vested at December 31, 2012.

Pursuant to the Equity Plan, the Company granted 30,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a grant price of \$6.13, to one officer pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreement, dated July 31, 2012. Under the terms of the agreement, the common stock is subject to risk of forfeiture until the common stock has vested. The common stock will vest upon the second anniversary of the grant date. Vesting of the shares of common stock accelerates upon the occurrence of a change in control, or the death or disability of the holder. The fair value of stock awards at the grant date was \$183,900, which is being amortized over a two year period on the straight-line method. Amortization expense related to the 30,000 shares was \$39,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. None of the shares were vested at December 31, 2012.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company granted 51,000 shares of restricted common stock to an executive officer pursuant to the terms of a restricted stock agreement, dated March 17, 2005. The grant price was \$18.15. Under the terms of the agreement, the restricted shares vested 25% per year at the end of years three, four, five and six, provided the executive officer was still with the Company, subject to accelerated vesting upon a change of control, termination without cause, termination by the executive officer for good reason (as defined by the executive employment agreement), death or disability. The fair value of stock award at the grant date was \$926,000, which was amortized over the six-year vesting period on the straight-line method. Amortization expense was \$33,000, and \$154,000 in 2011 and 2010, respectively. All of the shares were vested at December 31, 2011.

Pursuant to the Equity Plan, the Company granted 13,500 shares of restricted common stock to three officers pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreements, dated July 26, 2010. The grant price was \$3.57. Under the terms of the agreements, the shares of common stock vest upon the later of: (a) the date the Company has redeemed all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, or (b) the second anniversary of the grant date. Vesting of the shares of common stock accelerates upon the occurrence of a change in control, or the death or disability of the holder. The fair value of the stock award at the grant date was \$48,000, which is being amortized over two-year period on the straight-line method. Amortization expense was \$12,000, \$26,000 and \$7,000 in 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively. There were 9,000 shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2012. There were 4,500 shares of restricted stock forfeited and the related amortized expense of \$14,000 was reversed during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Pursuant to the Equity Plan, the Company granted 62,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a grant price of \$5.16, to eight officers pursuant to the terms of the restricted stock agreements, dated June 16, 2011. Under the terms of the agreements, the shares of common stock vest upon the later of: (a) the date the Company has redeemed all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, or (b) the second anniversary of the grant date. Vesting of the shares of common stock accelerates upon the occurrence of a change in control, or the death or disability of the holder. The fair value of the stock awards at the grant date was \$320,000, which is being amortized over a two year period on the straight-line method. Amortization expense related to the 62,000 shares was \$120,000 and \$87,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively. None of the shares were vested at December 31, 2012. There were 22,000 shares of restricted stock forfeited and the related amortized expense of \$48,000 was reversed during the year ended December 31, 2012.

**(11) Benefit Plans*****401(k) Savings Plan***

The Company offers a 401(k) savings plan that allows employees to contribute up to a maximum percentage of their compensation, as established by the Internal Revenue Code. The Company made a discretionary matching contribution of up to \$1,000 for each employee's contributions in 2012, 2011 and 2010. Contribution expense was \$187,000, \$183,000, and \$187,000 in 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

***Employee Stock Ownership Plan***

The Company sponsors a non-contributory employee stock ownership plan. To participate in this plan, an employee must have worked at least 1,000 hours during the year and must be employed by the Company at year-end. Employer contributions to the ESOP are discretionary. The Company has

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

suspended contributions to the ESOP since 2010. At December 31, 2012, the ESOP owned 137,983 shares of the Company's common stock.

***Deferred Compensation Plan***

The Company has a nonqualified deferred compensation plan for its directors ("Deferral Agreements"). Under the Deferral Agreements, a participating director may defer up to 100% of his or her board fees into a deferred account. The director may elect a distribution schedule of up to ten years. Amounts deferred earn interest. The Company's deferred compensation obligation of \$218,000 and \$314,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 is included in "Accrued interest payable and other liabilities."

The Company has purchased life insurance policies on the lives of two of its former directors who have Deferral Agreements. It is expected that the earnings on these policies will offset the cost of the program. In addition, the Company will receive death benefit payments upon the death of the former director. The proceeds will permit the Company to "complete" the deferral program as the former director originally intended if he dies prior to the completion of the deferral program. The disbursement of deferred fees is accelerated at death and commences one month after the former director dies.

In the event of the former director's disability prior to attainment of his benefit eligibility date, the former director may request that the Board permit him to receive an immediate disability benefit equal to the annualized value of the director's deferral account.

***Nonqualified Defined Benefit Pension Plan***

The Company has a supplemental retirement plan covering key executives and directors ("SERP"). The SERP is an unfunded, nonqualified defined benefit plan. The combined number of active and retired/terminated participants in the SERP was 53 at December 31, 2012. The defined benefit represents a stated amount for key executives and directors that generally vests over nine years and is reduced for early retirement. The projected benefit obligation is included in "Accrued interest payable and other liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets. The SERP has no assets and the entire projected benefit obligation is unfunded. The measurement date of the SERP is December 31.

The following table sets forth the SERP's status at December 31:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 19,200	\$ 16,229
Service cost	1,178	944
Actuarial loss	915	1,881
Interest cost	770	826
Benefits paid	(758)	(680)
Projected benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 21,305	\$ 19,200
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss		
Net actuarial loss	\$ 5,851	\$ 5,189
Prior service cost		27
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ 5,851	\$ 5,216

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation at year-end:

	2012	2011
Discount rate	3.75%	4.10%

Estimated benefit payments over the next ten years, which reflect anticipated future events, service and other assumptions, are as follows:

Year	Estimated Benefit Payments (Dollars in thousands)
2013	\$ 784
2014	1,079
2015	1,165
2016	1,245
2017	1,397
2018 to 2022	8,027

The components of pension cost for the SERP follow:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Components of net periodic benefit cost:		
Service cost	\$ 1,178	\$ 944
Interest cost	770	826
Amortization of prior service cost	27	36
Amortization of net actuarial loss	253	123
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 2,228	\$ 1,929

The estimated net actuarial loss and prior service cost for the SERP that will be amortized from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year are \$291,000 and \$280,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Net periodic benefit cost was determined using the following assumption:

	2012	2011
Discount rate	4.10%	5.21%

***Split-Dollar Life Insurance Benefit Plan***

The Company maintains life insurance policies for current and former directors and officers that are subject to split-dollar life insurance agreements, which continues after the participant's employment and retirement. All participants are fully vested in their split-dollar life insurance benefits. The accrued benefit liability for the split-dollar insurance agreements represents either the present value of the future death benefits payable to the participants' beneficiaries or the present value of the estimated cost to maintain life insurance, depending on the contractual terms of the participant's underlying agreement.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The split-dollar life insurance projected benefit obligation is included in "Accrued interest payable and other liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets. The measurement date of the split-dollar life insurance benefit plan is December 31.

During 2011, participants in the split-dollar life insurance benefit plan agreed to amend their agreements related to the designation of beneficiaries for life insurance policies owned by the Company. The agreements were amended to provide a benefit for as long as the policies are in force, including a commitment to provide replacement coverage if the policies are ever surrendered.

The following sets forth the funded status of the split dollar life insurance benefits.

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 4,525	\$ 6,361
Interest cost	185	306
Actuarial loss	7	831
Amendments to split dollar agreements		(2,973)
Projected benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 4,717	\$ 4,525

Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss at December 31 consist of:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Net actuarial loss	\$ 624	\$ 454
Prior transition obligation	1,685	1,776
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ 2,309	\$ 2,230

Weighted-average assumption used to determine the benefit obligation at year-end follow:

	2012	2011
Discount rate	3.75%	4.10%

Components of net periodic benefit cost during the year are:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Amortization of prior transition obligation	\$ (73)	\$ 130
Interest cost	185	306
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ 112	\$ 436

The estimated net actuarial loss and prior transition obligation for the split-dollar life insurance benefit plan that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year are \$90,000 and \$90,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Weighted-average assumption used to determine the net periodic benefit cost:

	2012	2011
Discount rate	4.10%	5.71%



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(12) Fair Value**

Accounting guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2: Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data (for example, interest rates and yield curves observable at commonly quoted intervals, prepayment speeds, credit risks, and default rates).

Level 3: Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a reporting entity's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

***Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Recurring Basis***

The fair values of securities available for sale are determined by obtaining quoted prices on nationally recognized securities exchanges (Level 1 inputs) or matrix pricing, which is a mathematical technique widely used in the industry to value debt securities without relying exclusively on quoted prices for the specific securities, but rather by relying on the securities' relationship to other benchmark quoted securities (Level 2 inputs).

The fair value of interest-only ("I/O") strip receivable assets is based on a valuation model used by a third party. The Company is able to compare the valuation model inputs and results to widely available published industry data for reasonableness (Level 2 inputs).

	Fair Value Measurements Using			
	Balance	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
(Dollars in thousands)				
Assets at December 31, 2012:				
Available-for-sale securities:				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 291,244	\$ 291,244	\$	\$
Corporate bonds	55,588	55,588		
Trust preferred securities	21,080	21,080		
I/O strip receivables	1,786	1,786		
Assets at December 31, 2011:				
Available-for-sale securities:				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 350,348	\$ 350,348	\$	\$
Trust preferred securities	30,107	30,107		
I/O strip receivables	2,094	2,094		

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the year for assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis.



Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Non-Recurring Basis*

The fair value of loans held-for-sale is generally based on obtaining bids and broker indications on the estimated value of these loans held-for-sale, resulting in a Level 2 classification.

The fair value of impaired loans with specific allocations of the allowance for loan losses is generally based on recent real estate appraisals. The appraisals may utilize a single valuation approach or a combination of approaches including comparable sales and the income approach. Adjustments are routinely made in the appraisal process by the appraisers to adjust for differences between the comparable sales and income data available. Such adjustments are usually significant and typically result in a Level 3 classification of the inputs for determining fair value.

Foreclosed assets are valued at the time the loan is foreclosed upon and the asset is transferred to foreclosed assets. The fair value is based primarily on third party appraisals, less costs to sell. The appraisals may utilize a single valuation approach or a combination of approaches including the comparable sales and income approach. Adjustments are routinely made in the appraisal process by the appraisers to adjust for differences between the comparable sales and income data available. Such adjustments are typically significant and result in a Level 3 classification of the inputs for determining fair value.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Non-Recurring Basis

	Balance	Fair Value Measurements Using	
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)
(Dollars in thousands)			
Assets at December 31, 2012:			
Impaired loans held-for-investment:			
Commercial	\$ 3,645		\$ 3,645
Real estate:			
Commercial and residential	3,674		3,674
Land and construction	1,723		1,723
Home equity			
Consumer	130		130
	\$ 9,172		\$ 9,172
Foreclosed assets:			
Commercial and residential	\$ 83		\$ 83
Land and construction	1,187		1,187
	\$ 1,270		\$ 1,270
Assets at December 31, 2011:			
Impaired loans held-for-sale other:			
Real estate:			
Land and construction	\$ 186	\$ 186	
Impaired loans held-for-investment:			
Commercial	\$ 6,526		\$ 6,526
Real estate:			
Commercial and residential	1,794		1,794
Land and construction	1,590		1,590
Home equity	32		32
Consumer	10		10
	\$ 9,952		\$ 9,952
Foreclosed assets:			
Commercial and residential	\$ 156		\$ 156
Land and construction	2,156		2,156
	\$ 2,312		\$ 2,312

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table shows the detail of the impaired loans held-for-investment and the impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value for the periods indicated:

	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment:</b>		
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value	\$ 11,912	\$ 12,279
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at cost	7,732	5,635
Total impaired loans held-for-investment	\$ 19,644	\$ 17,914
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value:</b>		
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value	\$ 11,912	\$ 12,279
Specific valuation allowance	(2,740)	(2,327)
Impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value, net	\$ 9,172	\$ 9,952

Impaired loans held-for-investment of \$19,644,000 at December 31, 2012, after partial charge-offs of \$2,694,000 in 2012, were analyzed for additional impairment primarily using the fair value of collateral. In addition, these loans had a specific valuation allowance of \$2,740,000 at December 31, 2012. Impaired loans held-for-investment totaling \$11,912,000 at December 31, 2012 were carried at fair value as a result of the aforementioned partial charge-offs and specific valuation allowances at year-end. The remaining \$7,732,000 of impaired loans were carried at cost at December 31, 2012, as the fair value of the collateral exceeded the cost basis of each respective loan. Partial charge-offs and changes in specific valuation allowances during 2012 on impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value at December 31, 2012 resulted in an additional provision for loan losses of \$3,856,000.

At December 31, 2012, foreclosed assets had a carrying amount of \$1,270,000, with no valuation allowance at December 31, 2012.

Impaired loans held-for-investment of \$17,914,000 at December 31, 2011, after partial charge-offs of \$3,604,000 in 2011, were analyzed for additional impairment primarily using the fair value of collateral. In addition, these loans had a specific valuation allowance of \$2,327,000 at December 31, 2011. Impaired loans held-for-investment totaling \$12,279,000 at December 31, 2011 were carried at fair value as a result of the aforementioned partial charge-offs and specific valuation allowances at year-end. The remaining \$5,635,000 of impaired loans were carried at cost at December 31, 2011, as the fair value of the collateral exceeded the cost basis of each respective loan. Partial charge-offs and changes in specific valuation allowances during 2011 on impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value at December 31, 2011 resulted in an additional provision for loan losses of \$2,916,000.

At December 31, 2011, foreclosed assets had a carrying amount of \$2,312,000, with no valuation allowance at December 31, 2011.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table presents quantitative information about level 3 fair value measurements for financial instruments measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at December 31, 2012:

	Fair Value	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range (Weighted Average)
(Dollars in thousands)				
Impaired loans held-for-investment:				
Commercial	\$ 3,645	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 4% (1%)
Real estate:				
Commercial and residential	3,674	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 13% (1%)
Land and construction	1,723	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	1% to 4% (2%)
Foreclosed assets:				
Land and construction	1,187	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 23% (6%)

The Company obtains third party appraisals on its impaired loans held-for-investment and foreclosed assets to determine fair value. Generally, the third party appraisals apply the "market approach," which is a valuation technique that uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable (that is, similar) assets, liabilities, or a group of assets and liabilities, such as a business. Adjustments are then made based on the type of property, age of appraisal, current status of property and other related factors to estimate the current value of collateral.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments, at December 31, 2012 were as follows:

	Carrying Amounts	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Estimated Fair Value		Total
			Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 373,565	\$ 373,565	\$	\$	\$ 373,565
Securities available-for-sale	367,912		367,912		367,912
Securities held-to-maturity	51,472		50,964		50,964
Loans (including loans held-for-sale), net	796,695		3,409	793,911	797,320
FHLB and FRB stock	10,728				N/A
Accrued interest receivable	3,773		1,514	2,259	3,773
Loan servicing rights and I/O strips receivables	2,495		4,715		4,715
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Time deposits	\$ 318,664	\$	\$ 319,476	\$	\$ 319,476
Other deposits	1,160,704		1,160,704		1,160,704
Subordinated debt	9,279			5,400	5,400
Accrued interest payable	277		277		277

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments at December 31, 2011:

	2011	
	Carrying Amounts	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)		
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 72,872	\$ 72,872
Securities available-for-sale	380,455	380,455
Loans (including loans held-for-sale), net	745,057	745,421
FHLB and FRB stock	9,925	N/A
Accrued interest receivable	3,719	3,719
Loan servicing rights and I/O strips receivables	2,886	5,261
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Time deposits	\$ 288,528	\$ 289,512
Other deposits	760,900	760,900
Subordinated debt	23,702	15,950
Accrued interest payable	784	784

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The methods and assumptions, not previously discussed, used to estimate the fair value are described as follows:

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The carrying amounts of cash on hand, noninterest and interest bearing due from bank accounts, and Fed funds sold approximate fair values and are classified as Level 1.

***Loans***

The fair value of loans held-for-sale is estimated based upon binding contracts and quotes from third party investors resulting in a Level 2 classification.

Fair values of loans, excluding loans held for sale, are estimated as follows: For variable rate loans that reprice frequently and with no significant change in credit risk, fair values are based on carrying values resulting in a Level 3 classification. Fair values for other loans are estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, using interest rates currently being offered for loans with similar terms to borrowers of similar credit quality resulting in a Level 3 classification. Impaired loans are valued at the lower of cost or fair value as described previously. The methods utilized to estimate the fair value of loans do not necessarily represent an exit price.

***FHLB and FRB Stock***

It was not practical to determine the fair value of FHLB and FRB stock due to the restrictions placed on transferability.

***Accrued Interest Receivable/Payable***

The carrying amounts of accrued interest approximate fair value resulting in a Level 2 or Level 3 classification.

***Deposits***

The fair values disclosed for demand deposits (e.g., interest and noninterest checking, passbook savings, and certain types of money market accounts) are, by definition, equal to the amount payable on demand at the reporting date (i.e., their carrying amount) resulting in a Level 2 classification. The carrying amounts of variable rate, fixed-term money market accounts approximate their fair values at the reporting date resulting in a Level 2 classification. The carrying amounts of variable rate, certificates of deposit approximate their fair values at the reporting date resulting in a Level 2 classification. Fair values for fixed rate certificates of deposit are estimated using a discounted cash flows calculation that applies interest rates currently being offered on certificates to a schedule of aggregated expected monthly maturities on time deposits resulting in a Level 2 classification.

***Subordinated Debt***

The fair values of the subordinated debentures are estimated using discounted cash flow analyses based on the current borrowing rates for similar types of borrowing arrangements resulting in a Level 3 classification.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*****Off-Balance Sheet Items***

Fair values for off-balance sheet, credit-related financial instruments are based on fees currently charged to enter into similar agreements, taking into account the remaining terms of the agreements and the counterparties' credit standing. The fair value of commitments is not material.

***Limitations***

Fair value estimates are made at a specific point in time, based on relevant market information about the financial instruments. These estimates do not reflect any premium or discount that could result from offering for sale at one time the entire holdings of a particular financial instrument. Fair value estimates are based on judgments regarding future expected loss experience, current economic conditions, risk characteristics of various financial instruments, and other factors. These estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision. Changes in assumptions could significantly affect the estimates.

**(13) Commitments and Contingencies*****Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk***

HBC is a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its clients. These financial instruments include commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit. Those instruments involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit and interest rate risk in excess of the amounts recognized in the balance sheets.

HBC's exposure to credit loss in the event of non-performance of the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual amount of those instruments. HBC uses the same credit policies in making commitments and conditional obligations as it does for on-balance sheet instruments. Credit risk is the possibility that a loss may occur because a party to a transaction failed to perform according to the terms of the contract. HBC controls the credit risk of these transactions through credit approvals, limits, and monitoring procedures. Management does not anticipate any significant losses as a result of these transactions.

Commitments to extend credit were as follows:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Fixed Rate	Variable Rate	Fixed Rate	Variable Rate
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Unused lines of credit and commitments to make loans	\$ 8,410	\$ 291,191	\$ 15,723	\$ 257,342
Standby letters of credit	2,200	7,051	2,291	9,482
	\$ 10,610	\$ 298,242	\$ 18,014	\$ 266,824

Commitments generally expire within one year.

Standby letters of credit are written with conditional commitments issued by HBC to guarantee the performance of a client to a third party. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as that involved in extending loan facilities to clients.

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company is required to maintain noninterest-bearing reserves. Reserve requirements are based on a percentage of certain deposits. As of December 31, 2012, the Company maintained reserves of \$7,064,000 in the form of vault cash and balances at the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, which satisfied the regulatory requirements.

*Loss Contingencies*

During the first quarter of 2012, the Company accrued \$500,000 for probable costs related to an anticipated legal claim that has not yet been asserted, regarding an apparent transfer of funds for personal use by an authorized signatory of a customer. As of the date of this report, no lawsuit has been filed. This accrual was reduced by payments of \$220,000 during the last three quarters of 2012, resulting in a balance of \$280,000 at December 31, 2012. It is reasonably possible that the outcome may result in a liability exceeding the amount accrued in the financial statements; however, based on the status of the unasserted claim, a range of the reasonably possible gross loss or gross anticipated recoveries cannot be estimated.

**(14) Shareholders' Equity and Earnings Per Share**

*Authorized Shares* On May 27, 2010, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to the Company's Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 30,000,000 to 60,000,000. The additional authorized shares provide the Company greater flexibility for stock splits and stock dividends, issuances under employee benefit plans, financings, corporate mergers and acquisitions, and other general corporate purposes. As of December 31, 2012, the Company also had 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock.

*Series A Preferred Stock* On November 21, 2008, the Company issued 40,000 shares of Series A Fixed Rate Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") to the U.S. Treasury under the terms of the U.S. Treasury Capital Purchase Program for \$40,000,000 with a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. On March 7, 2012, in accordance with approvals received from the U.S. Treasury and the Federal Reserve Board, the Company repurchased all of the Series A Preferred Stock and paid all of the related accrued and unpaid dividends. HCC used available cash and proceeds from a \$30,000,000 distribution approved by the DFI from HBC to HCC. The repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock accelerated the accretion of the remaining issuance discount on the Series A Preferred Stock.

*Warrants* On November 21, 2008, in conjunction with the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Company issued a warrant to the U.S Treasury with an initial exercise price of \$12.96 per share of common stock, with an allocated fair value of \$1,979,000. The warrant may be exercised at any time on or before November 21, 2018. The warrant, at any time is transferable at any time. The Company did not repurchase the warrant when it repurchased the Series A Preferred Stock and the warrant remains outstanding as of the date of this report. As of December 31, 2012, there were 462,963 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant.

*Series C Preferred Stock* On June 21, 2010, the Company issued to various institutional investors 21,004 shares of Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"). The Series C Preferred Stock is mandatorily convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share upon a subsequent transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock to third parties not affiliated with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. The 21,004 shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding as of December 31, 2012, and are convertible into 5,601,000 shares of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is non-voting except in the case of certain transactions that would affect the rights of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock or applicable law. Holders of Series C Preferred Stock will receive dividends if and only to the extent dividends are paid to holders of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is



Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

not redeemable by the Company or by the holders and has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Company's common stock.

**Earnings (Loss) Per Share** Basic earnings per common share is computed by dividing net income, less dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock, by the weighted average common shares outstanding. The Series C Preferred Stock participates in the earnings of the Company and, therefore, the shares issued on the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock are considered outstanding under the two-class method of computing basic earnings per common share during periods of earnings. Diluted earnings per share reflect potential dilution from outstanding stock options and common stock warrants, using the treasury stock method. The common stock warrant was antidilutive at December 31, 2012 and 2011. A reconciliation of these factors used in computing basic and diluted earnings per common share is as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 8,703	\$ 9,038	\$ (58,255)
Less: net income allocated to Series C Preferred Stock	1,527	1,589	N/A
Net income (loss) allocated to common shareholders	\$ 7,176	\$ 7,449	\$ (58,255)
Weighted average common shares outstanding for basic earnings (loss) per common share	26,303,245	26,266,584	16,026,058
Dilutive effect of stock options outstanding, using the the treasury stock method	26,091	3,810	N/A
Shares used in computing diluted earnings (loss) per common share	26,329,336	26,270,394	16,026,058
Basic earnings per share	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.28	\$ (3.64)

**Comprehensive Income:**

Accumulated other comprehensive income consisted of the following items, net of deferred income tax, at December 31:

	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Net unrealized loss on split-dollar life insurance benefit plan	\$ (2,309)	\$ (2,230)
Net unrealized loss on defined benefit plan	(3,394)	(3,025)
Net unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale	6,851	4,995
Net unamortized unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale that were reclassified to securities held-to-maturity	497	
Net unrealized gain on I/O strips	1,036	1,215
Accumulated other comprehensive income	\$ 2,681	\$ 955

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****(15) Capital Requirements**

The Company and its subsidiary bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Company's financial statements and operations. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and HBC must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance-sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. Capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings, and other factors.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to help ensure capital adequacy require the Company and HBC to maintain minimum amounts and ratios (set forth in the table below) of total and Tier 1 capital (as defined in the regulations) to risk-weighted assets (as defined), and of Tier 1 capital to average assets (as defined). Management believes that, as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company and HBC met all capital adequacy guidelines to which they were subject.

As of December 31, 2012 HBC was categorized as "well-capitalized" under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action. There are no conditions or events since December 31, 2012 that management believes have changed the categorization of the Company or HBC as well-capitalized.

The Company's consolidated capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table, together with capital adequacy requirements.

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Regulatory Requirements		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>As of December 31, 2012</b>						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 171,201	16.2%	\$ 105,419	10.0%	\$ 84,335	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 157,947	15.0%	\$ 63,263	6.0%	\$ 42,175	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 157,947	11.5%	N/A	N/A	\$ 55,130	4.0%
<b>As of December 31, 2011</b>						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 211,604	21.9%	\$ 96,755	10.0%	\$ 77,404	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 199,423	20.6%	\$ 58,056	6.0%	\$ 38,704	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 199,423	15.3%	N/A	N/A	\$ 52,103	4.0%

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

HBC's actual capital and required amounts and ratios are presented in the following table.

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>As of December 31, 2012</b>						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 161,004	15.3%	\$ 105,507	10.0%	\$ 84,406	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 147,742	14.0%	\$ 63,318	6.0%	\$ 42,212	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 147,742	10.7%	\$ 68,910	5.0%	\$ 55,128	4.0%
<b>As of December 31, 2011</b>						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 190,904	19.7%	\$ 97,004	10.0%	\$ 77,603	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 178,697	18.5%	\$ 57,956	6.0%	\$ 38,637	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 178,697	13.7%	\$ 65,266	5.0%	\$ 52,212	4.0%

Due primarily to the repurchase of \$40,000,000 of Series A Preferred Stock during the first quarter of 2012 and the redemption of \$14,000,000 of fixed-rate subordinated debt in the third quarter of 2012, the Company's total risk-based capital ratio, Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and leverage ratio at December 31, 2012 decreased to 16.2%, 15.0%, and 11.5%, compared to 21.9%, 20.6%, and 15.3% at December 31, 2011, respectively. Due primarily to a distribution from HBC to HCC to provide cash of \$30,000,000 for the repurchase of the Series A Preferred Stock during the first quarter of 2012, and \$15,000,000 for the redemption of the fixed-rate subordinated debt in the third quarter of 2012, HBC's total risk-based capital ratio, Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and leverage ratio at December 31, 2012 decreased to 15.3%, 14.0%, and 10.7%, compared to 19.7%, 18.5%, and 13.7% at December 31, 2011, respectively. However, at December 31, 2012, the Company's and HBC's capital ratios exceed the highest regulatory capital requirement of "well-capitalized" under prompt corrective action provisions.

HCC is dependent upon dividends from HBC. Under California General Corporation Law, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and as declared by the Board of Directors, out of funds legally available. The California Financial Code provides that a state-licensed bank may not make a cash distribution to its shareholders in excess of the lesser of the following: (i) the bank's retained earnings; or (ii) the bank's net income for its last three fiscal years, less the amount of any distributions made by the bank to its shareholders during such period. However, a bank, with the prior approval of the Commissioner of the California Department of Financial Institutions may make a distribution to its shareholders of an amount not to exceed the greater of (i) a bank's retained earnings; (ii) its net income for its last fiscal year; or (iii) its net income for the current fiscal year. Also with the prior approval of the Commissioner of the California Department of Financial Institutions and the shareholders of the bank, the bank may make a distribution to its shareholders, as a reduction in capital of the bank. In the event that the Commissioner determines that the shareholders' equity of a bank is inadequate or that the making of a distribution by a bank would be unsafe or unsound, the Commissioner may order a bank to refrain from making such a proposed distribution. At December 31, 2012, the amount available for such dividends

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

without prior regulatory approval was \$0 for HBC. Similar restrictions applied to the amount and sum of loan advances and other transfers of funds from HBC to the parent company.

**(16) Parent Company only Condensed Financial Information**

The condensed financial statements of Heritage Commerce Corp (parent company only) are as follows:

**Condensed Balance Sheets**

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,193	\$ 24,347
Investment in subsidiary bank	164,949	195,041
Investment in subsidiary trusts	279	702
Other assets	2,650	2,246
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 179,071</b>	<b>\$ 222,336</b>
<b>Liabilities and Shareholder's Equity</b>		
Subordinated debt	\$ 9,279	\$ 23,702
Other liabilities	51	803
Shareholder's equity	169,741	197,831
<b>Total liabilities and shareholder's equity</b>	<b>\$ 179,071</b>	<b>\$ 222,336</b>

**Condensed Statements of Operations**

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Interest income	\$ 1	\$ 10	\$ 13
Dividend from subsidiary bank	45,000		
Interest expense	(1,383)	(1,871)	(1,878)
Other expenses	(2,615)	(2,232)	(2,500)
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes and undistributed net income (loss) of subsidiary bank</b>	<b>41,003</b>	<b>(4,093)</b>	<b>(4,365)</b>
Equity in net income (loss) of subsidiary bank:			
Reduction in contributed capital and distribution from subsidiary bank	(45,000)		
<b>Net income (loss) of subsidiary bank</b>	<b>12,710</b>	<b>14,348</b>	<b>(52,184)</b>
Income tax benefit	1,196	1,116	692
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>9,909</b>	<b>11,371</b>	<b>(55,857)</b>
Dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock	(1,206)	(2,333)	(2,398)
<b>Net income (loss) available to common shareholders</b>	<b>\$ 8,703</b>	<b>\$ 9,038</b>	<b>\$ (58,255)</b>

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****Condensed Statements of Cash Flows**

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2010</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net Income (loss)	\$ 9,909	\$ 11,371	\$ (55,857)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operations:</b>			
Amortization of restricted stock award, net of forfeitures and taxes	148	75	89
Equity in undistributed loss/(net income) of subsidiary bank	32,290	(14,348)	52,184
Net change in other assets and liabilities	(733)	(1,182)	1,396
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>41,614</b>	<b>(4,084)</b>	<b>(2,188)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Equity investment in subsidiary bank			(40,000)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Repayment of subordinated debt	(14,423)		
Payment of cash dividends - preferred stock	(373)	(4,672)	
Repayment of preferred stock	(40,000)		
Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs	28		
Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs			69,698
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>(54,768)</b>	<b>(4,672)</b>	<b>69,698</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>(13,154)</b>	<b>(8,756)</b>	<b>27,510</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	24,347	33,103	5,593
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 11,193</b>	<b>\$ 24,347</b>	<b>\$ 33,103</b>

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## (17) Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following table discloses the Company's selected unaudited quarterly financial data:

	For the Quarter Ended			
	12/31/12	09/30/12	06/30/12	03/31/12
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Interest income	\$ 12,958	\$ 12,862	\$ 13,296	\$ 13,449
Interest expense	747	1,038	1,212	1,190
Net interest income	12,211	11,824	12,084	12,259
Provision for loan losses	669	1,200	815	100
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	11,542	10,624	11,269	12,159
Noninterest income	2,104	2,948	2,090	1,723
Noninterest expense	9,799	10,147	9,454	10,856
Income before income taxes	3,847	3,425	3,905	3,026
Income tax expense	1,178	939	1,226	951
Net income	2,669	2,486	2,679	2,075
Dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock(1)				(1,206)
Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 2,669	\$ 2,486	\$ 2,679	\$ 869
<b>Earnings per common share</b>				
Basic	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.03
Diluted	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.03

(1)

The Company repurchased the \$40 million of Series A preferred stock issued to the U.S. Treasury Department under the TARP Capital Purchase Program during the first quarter of 2012. The Series A Preferred Stock was initially recorded at a discount, and the repurchase accelerated the accretion of the remaining discount on the Series A Preferred Stock. While the accelerated accretion did not impact net income, it resulted in a one-time non-cash reduction in net income available to common shareholders of approximately \$765,000 in the first quarter of 2012. Total dividends and discount accretion on the Series A Preferred Stock, including the accelerated accretion, reduced net income available to common shareholders by \$1.2 million in the first quarter of 2012.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

	For the Quarter Ended			
	12/31/11	09/30/11	06/30/11	03/31/11
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Interest income	\$ 13,010	\$ 13,020	\$ 13,015	\$ 12,986
Interest expense	1,222	1,320	1,543	1,790
Net interest income	11,788	11,700	11,472	11,196
Provision for loan losses	1,230	1,515	955	770
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	10,558	10,185	10,517	10,426
Noninterest income	2,423	1,912	2,170	1,917
Noninterest expense	9,860	9,809	9,472	10,431
Income before income taxes	3,121	2,288	3,215	1,912
Income tax expense (benefit)(1)	234	(2,529)	1,129	331
Net income	2,887	4,817	2,086	1,581
Dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock	(601)	(532)	(604)	(596)
Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 2,286	\$ 4,285	\$ 1,482	\$ 985
<b>Earnings (loss) per common share</b>				
Basic	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.03
Diluted	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.03

- (1) The Company eliminated a partial valuation allowance on its deferred tax asset during the third and fourth quarters of 2011.

Table of Contents

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated February 8, 2007, by and between Heritage Commerce Corp, Heritage Bank of Commerce and Diablo Valley Bank (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2007)
3.1	Restated Articles of Incorporation of Heritage Commerce Corp (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2009)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Heritage Commerce Corp, as filed with the California Secretary of State on June 1, 2010 (incorporated by reference from the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed July 23, 2010)
3.3	Bylaws, as amended, of Heritage Commerce Corp (incorporated by reference from the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed July 23, 2010)
4.1	Indenture, dated as of July 31, 2001, between Heritage Commerce Corp, as Issuer, and State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 29, 2002)
4.2	Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association as Institutional Trustee, and Heritage Commerce Corp, as Sponsor, dated as of July 31, 2001 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Form 10-K filed March 29, 2002)
4.3	Indenture, dated as of September 26, 2002, between Heritage Commerce Corp, as Issuer, and State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 29, 2003)
4.4	Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association, as Institutional Trustee and Heritage Commerce Corp, as Sponsor, dated as of September 26, 2002 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 29, 2003)
4.5	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock dated November 21, 2008 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 26, 2008)
4.6	Certificate of Determination of Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock, as filed with the California Secretary of State on June 17, 2010 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed June 22, 2010)
10.1	Real Property Leases for Registrant's Principle Office (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 5, 1998)
10.2	Third Amendment to Lease for Registrant's Principle Office (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 17, 2005)
10.3	Fourth Amendment to Lease for Registrant's Principle Office (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 17, 2005)
10.4	Fourth Amendment to Sublease for Registrant's Principle Office (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 22, 2005)



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
*10.5	Heritage Commerce Corp Management Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 3, 2005)
*10.6	1994 Stock Option Plan and Form of Agreement (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed July 17, 1998)
*10.7	Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 2, 2009)
*10.8	Restricted Stock Agreement with Walter Kaczmarek dated March 17, 2005 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 22, 2005)
*10.9	2004 Stock Option Agreement with Walter Kaczmarek dated March 17, 2005 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 22, 2005)
*10.10	Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 31, 2005)
*10.11	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Walter Kaczmarek, dated October 17, 2007 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 22, 2007)
*10.12	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Lawrence McGovern, dated July 21, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 21, 2011)
*10.13	Employment Agreement with Dan T. Kawamoto, dated June 11, 2009 (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 16, 2009)
*10.14	Employment Agreement with Michael E. Benito, dated February 1, 2012 (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 1, 2012)
*10.15	Employment Agreement with David Porter, dated June 25, 2012 (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 25, 2012)
*10.16	Form of Stock Option Agreement For Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 9, 2011)
*10.17	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement For Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 9, 2011)
*10.18	2005 Amended and Restated Heritage Commerce Corp Supplemental Retirement Plan (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 30, 2008)
*10.19	Form of Endorsement Method Split Dollar Plan Agreement for Executive Officers (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 17, 2008)
*10.20	Form of Endorsement Method Split Dollar Plan Agreement for Directors (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 17, 2008)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
*10.21	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, dated December 29, 2008 between the Company and Walter T. Kaczmarek (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.22	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Jack Conner and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.23	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Frank Bisceglia and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.24	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Robert Moles and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.25	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Humphrey Polanen and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.26	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Charles Toeniskoetter and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
*10.27	First Amended and Restated Director Compensation Benefits Agreement dated December 29, 2008 between Ranson Webster and the Company (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 2, 2009)
10.28	Letter Agreement dated November 21, 2008 between the Company and United States Treasury for Fixed Rate Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series A and Warrant for Common Stock (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 26, 2008)
10.29	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its directors and executive officers (incorporated herein by reference from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 23, 2009)
10.30	Securities Purchase Agreement between the Company and each of the Purchasers, dated as of June 18, 2010 (incorporated herein from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed June 22, 2010)
10.31	Registration Rights Agreement between the Company and each of the Purchasers, dated as of June 18, 2010 (incorporated herein from the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed June 22, 2010)
12.1	Calculation of consolidated ratio of earnings to fixed charges and consolidated ratio of earnings to fixed charges and preferred stock dividends
21.1	Subsidiaries of Registrant (incorporated by reference from the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 16, 2007)
23.1	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP
31.1	Certification of Registrant's Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
31.2	Certification of Registrant's Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Registrant's Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
32.2	Certification of Registrant's Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
99.1	Certification of Registrant's Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to the Section 111(6)(4) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, as amended
99.2	Certification of Registrant's Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to the Section 111(6)(4) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, as amended
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document, furnished herewith
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document, furnished herewith
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document, furnished herewith
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document, furnished herewith
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document, furnished herewith
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document, furnished herewith

---

\*  
Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.